

Wes-Kaap Onderwysdepartement
Western Cape Education Department
ISebe leMfundo leNtshona Koloni

Jaarverslag Annual Report INgxelo yoNyaka

2007/08

©2008 Western Cape Education Department



PR Number: PR125/2008

ISBN Number: 978-0-621-37918-1

*To obtain additional copies of this document
please contact:*

*Head Education, Private Bag X9114,
Cape Town, 8000.*

Tel: 021 467 2531

Fax: 021 461 3694

E-mail: media1@pgwc.gov.za

*Om verdere afskrifte van hierdie dokument te bekom,
tree asseblief in verbinding met:*

*Hoof:Onderwys , Privaatsak X9114,
Kaapstad, 8000.*

Tel: 021 467 2531

Faks: 021 461 3694

E-pos: media1@pgwc.gov.za

*Ukuba ufuna iikopi ezongezelelweyo zolu xwebhu,
nceda uqhagamshelane*

kunye:

*NeNtloko: kwezeMfundo, Private Bag X9114,
Cape Town, 8000*

Umnxeba: 021 467 2531

Ifekisi: 021 461 3694

I-E-Mail: media1@pgwc.gov.za

Western Cape Education Department

Annual Report: 2007/2008

Contents	Pages
General Information	1-5
Programme Performance	1-72
Report of the Audit Committee	1-2
Annual Financial Statements	1-53
Human Resource Management	1-27

Foreword

This Annual Report provides a comprehensive record of the work of the Western Cape Education Department (WCED) for the 2007/08 financial year, as it implemented the WCED's Annual Performance Plan and sought to improve access to quality education for all.

Key projects for the year included implementing the redesign of the department to improve its capacity to achieve its goals. An important element of the redesign is to put in place 49 strong circuit teams who will bring development support much closer to schools. Improved capacity for research, policy development and strategic planning are also key elements of the redesign.

The WCED introduced the macrostructure of the redesign in October 2007, and will implement the microstructure during 2008/09, focusing in particular on building the capacity of the circuit teams and districts.

Other key projects included the literacy and numeracy strategy. The WCED tested almost every Grade 6 learner in 2007. The pass rate in literacy continued to improve slowly, but learners continued to struggle with mathematics. Considerable work remains to be done to ensure that learners meet the requirements of the curriculum in both literacy and numeracy, and that inequalities within the system are reduced.

The throughput rate in high schools remains a major challenge, with up to 50% of learners leaving school before reaching Grade 12. Special programmes to meet this challenge include the National Learner Achievement Strategy, for schools that achieve a matric pass rate of less than 60%.

The WCED is implementing a wide range of programmes designed to tackle a host of challenges in our schools and FET colleges, along with early childhood development, education for learners experiencing barriers to learning, school safety and adult education, among others.

The single most important factor associated with all of these challenges is poverty. Ensuring the provision of quality education, particularly for poor communities, is a major commitment and continuing challenge for the WCED. Education has a vital role to play in transforming our society by ensuring that our learners have what it takes to lead successful lives and to contribute to social, economic and cultural development.

This report looks at the many challenges facing education in the Western Cape and what the WCED is doing to meet them. We invite all interested parties to study this report, to engage with us critically and to work with us constructively as we seek to build an education system designed to transform lives and to build the future of this country.

Yousuf Gabru
MEC for Education, Western Cape

PART 1 – GENERAL INFORMATION

1.1 Submission of the annual report to the executive authority

Herewith is the formal submission of annual report for the Western Cape Education Department for the year 2007/08 to the responsible executive authority.

1.2 Introduction by the Head of Department

The organisers of the Human Capital Development Strategy are used to capture some of the delivery highlights of the year under review.

Conditions of Education

- a) The HRD Directorate developed a training programme for School Governing Bodies (SGBs). The CTI has various leadership interventions in place such as the "Principal as Manager of the Curriculum", "Women in, and into, leadership" course, a course for aspiring principals and SMT training courses.
- b) The number of schools attaining Section 21 (of the South African Schools Act, 1996) status increased to 996 (2007/08). Support continues for the 456 remaining schools to encourage them to become Section 21 schools.

Improving the Educational Environment

- a) The delivery of Dalubuhle Primary School is slightly behind schedule. Construction of the new Wellington and Bloekombos Secondary School buildings is progressing very well. It is anticipated that these two secondary schools will be ready for use at the beginning of the 2009 academic year.
- b) Quality Improvement, Development, Support and Upliftment Programme (QIDS-UP) is improving the rate and efficiency of delivery of services and resources to schools in disadvantaged areas and contributing to the improved management of school resources.
- c) The integrated Safe Schools Strategy was developed and is in its final draft stage. Formulation of the strategy was a collaborative effort of the various role-players within the WCED, and was strengthened by the participation and commitment of other provincial and national departments, including Community Safety, the South African Police Services (SAPS), Justice and Social Development.
- d) The learner behaviour strategy programmes were implemented in all districts with staff capacitated as "diversion" or "developmental" programme facilitators. The policy on minimum standards for special education services to learners experiencing emotional and/or behavioural difficulties has been approved and manuals were developed and distributed to schools.
- e) Regional SGB Conferences were held during September 2007.
- f) The HIV/AIDS Peer Education programme has already received international acclaim. It is currently in 136 secondary schools, over 200 primary schools and is now being piloted in the FET Colleges.
- g) The Schools as Nodes of Care (SNOC) programme focuses on vulnerable children to promote caring, inclusive and supportive school communities. Working closely with SGBs and community-based organisations, the programme establishes local partnerships or networks of support - and is closely aligned to related initiatives such as Health Promoting Schools (HPS), Safe Schools and the Extra-Mural Education Programme (EMEP). Nodal schools hosted Jamborees to bring seamless national, provincial and local government services (such as birth and ID registrations, processing of social grants, voluntary HIV and TB counselling and testing) to the school community.
- h) In 2007/08 there were 5 special projects around Learning and Teaching Support Material for schools with a total value of R138.447m. 100% of requirements were delivered to schools before the first day of the school year.

Improving the Quality of Education

- a) The Quality Assurance Directorate produced a discussion document on quality public education and held a successful Quality in Education Conference in August 2007.
- b) The learner tracking system is operational in all public ordinary and special schools.
- c) The WCED received approval from DoE to develop a link between CEMIS and School Administration Systems (SASAMS).
- d) The matric class of 2007 achieved the country's highest pass rate of 80, 6%. The last fully-fledged Senior Certificate examination was written in 2007 and witnessed a substantial increase in the numbers of learners that sat for the examination. A total of 69,310 full-time and part-time candidates registered of whom 33,787 passed. A total of 10,300 full-time candidates obtained matriculation endorsements of which 4,530 were obtained by male learners and 5,770 by female learners.
- e) The total number of no-fee schools in the Western Cape is now 653, accommodating approximately 346000 learners or 37.6 per cent of all learners.
- f) A progressive increase in the number of teaching posts (an additional 747 for 2008) contributed significantly to improving the teacher-learner ratio, which is critical to the delivery of quality education. At the beginning of the 2008 calendar year, there were 31 619 approved educator posts.
- g) The Teaching Assistant Programme (TAP) appointed 510 teaching assistants in 163 schools. These teaching assistants were trained through the FET colleges. A pilot was added for assistants to support family literacy in 28 schools (280 families) and the impact of this is being tracked.
- h) The Literacy and Numeracy Strategy has received a boost by the appointment of a project leader to drive the process fulltime.
- i) The Language Transformation Plan (LTP), encouraging mother-tongue-based bilingual education for the first six-years of schooling, was introduced formally in 2007. All schools were required to draw up school language policies which also indicated plans for learners to develop basic communicative competence in all 3 languages of the province by the end of Grade 9. The LTP won the PANSALB "Multilingualism and Nation-building provincial government department of the decade" awarded in 2008.
- j) Training of 5 648 Grade 10 to 12 FET teachers took place in June 2007, with longer training sessions for newer subjects, including agriculture, dance studies, technology subjects (including CAT and IT).
- k) The Khanya Project, responsible for supporting and enhancing teaching and learning in schools using information and communication technologies (ICT), is consistently recognised as an innovator in school-based ICT and has received 12 national and provincial awards over the past two years. To date it has assisted 813 schools in the effective use of ICT and there are a further 179 schools at various stages of preparation. There are 32 011 computers being used in Khanya schools, with technology being used by 19 750 educators for curriculum delivery and access being provided to 663 852 learners.
- l) Early Childhood Education has been recognized as a key lever to improve literacy and numeracy in the province. 2 600 learnerships have been provided as part of the integrated ECD strategy with the Department of Social Services. 200 kits consisting of equipment for indoor and outdoor learning were issued to the Level 5 practitioners who work in Grade R classes. 4000 posters (in 3 languages) advocating Early Registration for Grade R were distributed to venues throughout the province. By the end of the 2007/08 financial year jungle gyms and fencing will have been installed at 100 mainstream schools that have grade R classes.
- m) The Mobile Library Project, being run under the auspices of EDULIS, won a Bronze Star Award at the Impumelelo Innovation Awards Trust. With assistance from the Japanese NGO, Together with Africa and Asia Association (TAAA), five mobile library buses have been procured. Two further buses, which are at present awaiting import approval, have been allocated to EDULIS. Additional buses have been promised for the future.
- n) During the 2007/08 financial year, various levels of Monitoring and Evaluation were implemented and strengthened by the Directorate: Quality Assurance. These include: verification of the data provided for the Performance Measures on Learner Transport Schemes, Educator Absenteeism & Learner Absenteeism; evaluation of the training of ECD practitioners (EPWP); Evaluation of key HCDS projects such as Dinaledi and NLSA; development of a framework for classification of school and target setting

Improving Access to the World of Work and Scarce Skills

- a) 53 Dinaledi/MST Schools continue to be supported in the focus on developing mathematics, science and technology in the province. There has been a 32% increase in the number of learners in these schools taking Maths and Science as a subject.
- b) 28 focus schools which offer specialised education in Arts and Culture; Business, Commerce and Management; and Engineering and Technology are showing steady progress. Funds were spent on infrastructure, equipment and LTSM to accommodate the focus subjects. ACE course are being offered part-time at Cape Peninsula University of Technology for 20 educators. In addition workshops, conferences and learner sessions have been conducted. In 2007, there was an overall increase of 460 in the numbers writing the senior certificate examinations in the focussed learning fields. In relation to 2006, the pass rate improved in all the learning fields. The percentage pass rate for Arts and Culture increased by 13% (72% to 85%), Business, Commerce and Management by 1% (87% to 88%) and Engineering and Technology by 20% (41% to 61%)
- c) The Re-capitalisation of the FET Colleges is proceeding based on the implementation of 11 National Certificate (Vocational) Programmes. In January 2007 the colleges enrolled a total of 3 222 students in the 11 new NCV programmes. 47 117 candidates sat for the 2007 examinations in N subjects, of whom 74% passed.
- d) Owing to the great demand for placement of learners at Schools of Skills, the Mitchell's Plain School of Skills was opened in January 2007 and the Siviwe School of Skills opened in Gugulethu in April 2007.
- e) Grade 9 Life Orientation educators were trained and supported in career guidance through the use of the PACE programme. Career guidance training in the use of PACE was conducted for a further 171 teachers in Grades 10, 11 and 12. The Grade 9 Life Orientation educators at the focus schools were trained to assist learners in making subject choices for Grade 10. As a pilot, a further 37 Grade 7 educators were trained to assist learners in guidance and applying to specific focus schools.
- f) A total of 1 896 adult learners registered to write the GET examinations in October 2007 (81.8% of the adult learners being younger than 44 years of age). The Adult Education and Training Section provided tuition to 627 employees of 10 Different Provincial Departments. Its 267 Community Learning Centre Sites offered the opportunity to 40 100 adults to complete their schooling. 1573 adults participated in short skills' programmes offered at Adult Learning Centres. Programmes focussed on sewing, fashion design, candle-making, art and craft including Mosaic, Beading, Weaving and Woodcraft. These programmes equip adults with much needed skills to make them more employable and/or self-employable.

1.3 Information on the Ministry

The priority monitoring focuses of the MEC for Education are Literacy and Numeracy improvement; the Re-design of the WCED; successful implementation of the FET curriculum and expansion of the FET College sector; School Safety; Infrastructure development and Social Capital development. These, together with the focus on ECD, ABET and on school improvement, summarise the particular emphases which characterise this 5 year period.

In the year under review, the MEC, his Media Liaison Officer and an FET College official visited the USA from 20 – 30 April, 2007 (sponsored largely by hosts "Association of School Business Officials") to further develop this relationship and to gather information and establish links in regard to the Integrated Creative Arts Development Initiative with contacts with La Guardia Community College, the Association of Community Colleges and "Teach for South Africa". This visit included an engagement with Operation Hope which led to an MOU to secure an investment of over R7m in "Financial Literacy" in Western Cape schools.

The MEC was part of a provincial delegation to Shandong Province in the People's Republic of China from 29 October – 6 November, 2007, on formal agreements entered into between the WCED and the Shandong Education Department and with Qindao Agric University and Boland College. Focus areas included teacher exchange programmes, FET Colleges and mari/aquaculture links through the FET College sector.

From 5 - 10 February 2008, the MEC and the DDG: Curriculum visited the UK to attend an Apple executive briefing on the role of ICT in delivering world-class education. There was a short visit to Ireland regarding the Amawele twinning project between Irish and Western Cape schools – a twinning focus between Cork schools and schools in the CBD around the Creative Arts.

1.4 Mission statement

The mission¹ of the Western Cape Education Department is to ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge, skills and values they need to:

- Realise their potential
- Lead fulfilling lives
- Contribute to social and economic development
- Participate fully in the life of the country
- Compete internationally, and
- Build communities capable of managing their lives successfully and with dignity.

1.5 Legislative mandate

Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), as amended
Constitution of the Western Cape, 1998 (Act 1 of 1998)
South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act 84 of 1996), as amended
National Education Policy Act, 1996 (Act 27 of 1996)
Further Education and Training Colleges Act, 1998 (Act 16 of 2006)
General and Further Education and Training Quality Assurance Act, 2001 (Act 58 of 2001)
Employment of Educators Act, 1998 (Act 76 of 1998)
Western Cape Provincial School Education Act, 1997 (Act 12 of 1997)
Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999), as amended
Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)
The Annual Division of Revenue Act
Public Service Act, 1994 (Proclamation 103 of 1994)
South African Qualifications Authority Act, 1995 (Act 58 of 1995)
Adult Basic Education and Training Act, 2000 (Act 52 of 2000)
Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2008 – 2011
Provincial *iKapa Elihlumayo* Strategy
Human Capital Development Strategy
National Curriculum Statements
Micro-economic Development Strategy
White Paper 4 on Further Education and Training
White Paper 5 on Early Childhood Development
White Paper 6 on Inclusive Education

¹ As presented in the "Human Capital Development Strategy" of the province

PART 2: PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

1. Voted Funds

Main Appropriation	Adjusted Appropriation	Actual Amount Spent	Under Expenditure
R7 684 658 000	R7 822 732 000	R7 737 797 000	R84 935 000
Responsible Minister	Provincial Minister of Education		
Administering Dept	Department of Education		
Accounting Officer	Head of Department, Western Cape Education Department (WCED) (Superintendent-General of Education)		

2. Aim of the Vote

To ensure that all learners acquire the knowledge, skills and values they need to realise their potential, to contribute to the life of the country, to compete internationally and to build communities capable of managing their lives successfully and with dignity. This mission is embedded in the vision of "A learning home for all" and is driven by the provincial Human Capital Development Strategy which aims to improve the conditions of education, improve the educational environment, improve the quality of education and expand the skills and qualifications base.

3. Summary of programmes

The Education sector adopted uniform budget and programme structures that reflect the minimum number of programmes. The activities of the WCED are organised in the following eight programmes.

Programme	Sub-programme
1. Administration	1.1. Office of the MEC 1.2. Corporate services 1.3. Education management 1.4. Human resource development 1.5. Education management information system (EMIS)
2. Public Ordinary School Education	2.1. Public Primary schools 2.2. Public Secondary schools 2.3. Professional services 2.4. Human resource development 2.5. National school nutrition programme
3. Independent School Subsidies	3.1. Primary phase 3.2. Secondary phase
4. Public Special School Education	4.1. Schools 4.2. Professional services 4.3. Human resource development
5. Further Education and Training	5.1. Public institutions 5.2. Professional services 5.3. Human resource development 5.4. Conditional grant
6. Adult Basic Education and Training	6.1. Subsidies to private centres 6.2. Professional services 6.3. Human resource development
7. Early Childhood Development	7.1. Grade R in public schools 7.2. Grade R in community centres 7.3. Professional services 7.4. Human resource development

Programme	Sub-programme
8. Auxiliary and Associated Services	8.1. Payments to SETA
	8.2. Conditional grant projects-HIV/ AIDS
	8.3. External examinations
	8.4. Teacher training
	8.5. <i>iKapa Elihlumayo</i>

4. Overview of the service delivery environment in 2007/08

The population of the Western Cape has grown rapidly over the last five years and continues to grow. According to the Community Survey 2007, released by Statistics South Africa (StatsSA) on 24 October 2007, the Western Cape is home to about 5,279 million people, representing 10,9% of South Africa's total population. The Western Cape population has grown by 16,7% since Census 2001, which is by far the highest growth rate of all the provinces. This in-migration, combined with natural population growth, has impacted significantly on the growth in unemployment within the province, most noticeably amongst the youth in the province.

StatsSA projects inter-provincial migrations to take place from 2005 - 2015 at much the same rate as between 1996 - 2001. Net five-year migration assumptions (positive denotes net in-migration and negative denotes net out-migration) into provinces from 2006 - 2011 are shown below:

Province	Increase / (decrease)	Province	Increase / (decrease)
Eastern Cape	(323 622)	Mpumalanga	(42 190)
Free State	(58 514)	Northern Cape	(28 167)
Gauteng	533 410	North West	(64 176)
KwaZulu-Natal	7 707	Western Cape	228 480
Limpopo	(252 928)		

A consequence of this increase in population in the Western Cape is that every form of education and training in the province has experienced growth in numbers in the past five years: ECD sites, schools, FET colleges, adult centres and learnerships. The growth in learner numbers is, however, unpredictable. This makes planning of service delivery, especially classrooms and teachers, extremely complex.

The data for the Western Cape public ordinary school system from 1995 - 2008 is provided in Table 1 below to illustrate the growth in learner numbers in the province and illustrates the first of the service delivery challenges faced by the WCED. While some provinces experienced a decline in enrolments, the WCED continued to experience growth until 2004. The abnormal growth from 2003 - 2004 of 23 121 was mainly due to the relaxing of the intake/admission policy for Grade 1 learners that was in effect from 2000 (and also the reason for the decline in learner numbers from 1999 to 2000). The 2005 Annual Survey of Schools indicated no growth from 2004 to 2005, due mainly to the 2004 abnormal growth. The 2006 numbers, obtained for the first time from the CEMIS (Learner Tracking System), reflect a substantial decrease from 2005 to 2006. The increase from 2006 to 2007 is as a result of the expected normal growth.

Table 1: Enrolment in public ordinary schools 1995 – 2007

Year	Gr 1	Gr 2	Gr 3	Gr 4	Gr 5	Gr 6	Gr 7	Gr 8	Gr 9	Gr 10	Gr 11	Gr 12	Total
1995	99,158	84,963	80,921	79,199	76,789	72,293	68,795	67,473	61,079	50,698	41,124	34,659	817,151
1996	99,998	84,845	81,137	79,996	77,673	74,142	69,474	72,116	62,696	54,440	43,574	36,764	836,855
1997	97,854	84,892	80,608	81,191	76,894	74,368	70,967	73,261	64,892	57,070	44,586	38,940	845,523
1998	99,380	90,168	85,625	85,188	80,881	76,716	73,928	76,949	67,644	61,926	46,115	40,980	885,500
1999	87,436	92,925	88,613	88,014	83,074	78,495	74,661	79,043	69,674	63,479	49,247	40,206	894,867
2000	64,844	81,865	92,343	91,949	85,766	80,658	75,813	80,026	70,634	63,840	48,934	40,996	877,668
2001	81,790	62,960	81,832	94,302	89,254	83,305	77,778	82,190	71,966	67,034	50,206	39,910	882,527
2002	86,969	77,026	64,134	83,022	93,188	86,786	80,865	75,601	80,450	69,752	51,618	40,468	889,879
2003	86,916	82,454	75,931	66,033	82,383	92,341	84,514	81,154	73,200	81,739	51,746	39,644	898,055
2004	104,105	82,130	81,489	76,781	66,060	82,574	89,614	85,053	78,964	80,756	54,199	39,451	921,176
2005	93,515	94,231	80,695	80,809	74,984	66,141	81,953	88,778	82,169	81,577	56,657	39,303	920,812
2006	90,346	85,738	89,955	80,398	77,835	73,096	65,090	80,665	81,869	84,095	57,385	38,845	905,317
2007	92,794	82,548	83,900	89,960	78,658	78,007	72,726	66,403	80,698	86,494	61,938	41,301	915,427
2008	92,591	83,187	79,306	85,664	86,886	77,945	75,902	71,933	72,638	78,418	63,047	43,693	911,210

Data Source:

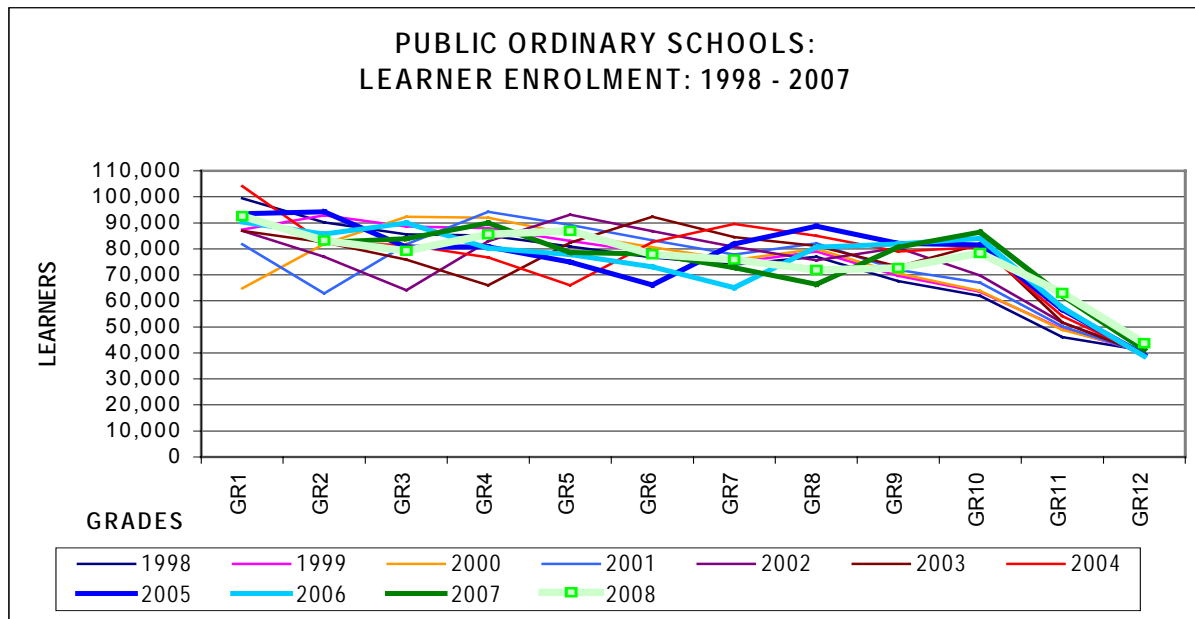
1995 – 2005: Annual Survey for Schools (Public Ordinary schools)

2006: CEMIS current (31 March 2007)

2007: CEMIS current (31 July 2007)

2008: CEMIS current (31 March 2008)

Figure 1



Data Source:
 1995 – 2005: Annual Survey for Schools (Public Ordinary schools)
 2006: CEMIS Current (31 March 2007)
 2007: CEMIS Current (31 July 2007)
 2008: CEMIS current (31 March 2008)
 StatsSA: Population 2007 based on 2006 General Household Survey

The Western Cape has seen a slight improvement in the educational profile of its workforce over the past five years. It is not unexpected that employment rates amongst the youth, specifically those under the age of 25 years, would be lower than for the non-youth. This is evident in an employment rate of just 29,3 per cent amongst 15 to 24 year olds (most of whom are still studying during a proportion of the years in question) and 69,7 per cent amongst 25 to 34 year olds. Similarly, older individuals are more likely to have retired from active employment and thus the employment rate amongst 55 to 65 year olds is around one-third (32,8%).

A strong correlation exists between illiteracy levels and the unemployment rate. High levels of illiteracy are found in predominantly rural areas. The illiteracy levels are particularly high for the Central Karoo (37%), Cape Winelands (28%), Eden (26%), Overberg (27%) and West Coast (29%). Central Karoo had the most unfavourable indicators with regard to unemployment, illiteracy and school enrolment rates. According to Census 2001 the unemployment rate was the highest (36%); the illiteracy rate, with 37 per cent of the population over 14 illiterate, was the highest and the enrolment rate (87%) was the lowest.

Over 70 per cent of the unemployed have no more than grade 11. Although this proportion is slightly lower in 2005 than it was five years earlier, the number of unemployed individuals with grade 9 to 11 education rose dramatically over the period, by a statistically-significant 12.6% a year. A similar rate of growth is observed in the number of unemployed individuals with matric certificates.

5. Overview of the organisational environment in 2007/08

The WCED, being the largest employer in the Western Cape Provincial Government, comprises the Provincial Ministry of Education, headed by the Member of the Executive Council responsible for Education (MEC), a provincial head office, district offices and educational institutions, including public ordinary and special schools, FET Colleges, adult community learning centres and ECD sites.

The educational institutions consist of public ordinary and special schools, independent schools, FET Colleges, adult community learning centres and early childhood development sites.

Learners *	945,215
Public ordinary schools **	1,460
Schools for learners with special needs **	72
Further education and training institutions (technical colleges)**	6 (39 sites)
Adult community learning centres**	112 (301 sites)
Subsidised pre-primary schools**	446
District offices**	8
Educators (Post Provisioning Model)	31 619
Public service staff (approved establishment)	8 971

*2008: CEMIS Current (12 February 2008) (Grades Pre-Gr R to Post Matric)

** Institutions current (All public ordinary schools, Grades Pre-Gr R to Post Matric, incl. 8 Pre-primary schools)

Source – 2008 Snap Survey

The immense size of the WCED presents a significant responsibility to ensure that its employees are provided with continuous and lifelong development programmes. This holds true for both the public service sector, where the demands for effective and efficient service delivery (Batho Pele) increase with every passing year, and for the educator sector, where the rapid developments in education, knowledge management and education technology demand that educators stay abreast of new forms of knowledge and methodology.

The WCED has defined itself as a learning organisation with a focus on service delivery excellence over the next ten years. As a learning organisation, WCED is undergoing a constant process of self critique and renewal through focusing on organisational efficiency, strengthening and focusing district capacity, reinforcing school effectiveness and driving support strategies to address various aspects of quality education in schools. Improved service delivery is a significant organisational challenge, especially in regard to the identification of business processes which need remodelling.

Good progress has been made in developing a comprehensive Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP). A Service Delivery Charter was developed, approved and launched in August 2007. An implementation plan was introduced at the start of the 2007/08 financial year. Service standards have been developed per directorate and an advocacy campaign was launched to ensure general buy-in and awareness. Monitoring and evaluation systems are being developed for implementation, including a compliments and complaints mechanism, Theta Nati, introduced in April 2007, and managed by the Directorate Quality Assurance. In this way the WCED will also be able to gather information on those functions, which do not offer satisfactory service.

The 2002 to 2007 five year WCED EE Plan concluded on 31 December 2007. A subsequent plan was adopted in November 2007 and implemented on 1 January 2008. Despite many barriers, steady progress was made on achieving the EE Plan and the representative EE Forum maintained their oversight responsibility. The WCED complied with all the prescripts of the EE Act and submitted its annual EE Report to the Department of Labour as required. The WCED also issued a policy directive for EE in educational institutions and this resulted in remarkable progress especially with female representation in school management teams. The first round of appointments in the redesign brought about an adjusted SMS equity profile and equity issues will continue to shape appointments under the redesign.

The WCED followed the HR Planning Framework of the Department of Public Service and Administration to develop a composite WCED Human Resource Plan. This plan is adjusted and then re-adopted annually. The strategies in terms of this plan are being developed and monitored on a monthly basis.

The Employee Wellness Plan has steadily developed and extensive advocacy been provided. The utilisation rate is presently at a level that exceeded expectations. Statistics and trends have been analysed and compared against international benchmarks. Various successful Open Days were held.

The WCED has continued to strengthen the processes and tools that are intended to improve the quality of education within the province. Through the Directorate: Quality Assurance, the WCED co-ordinates and integrates all the existing accountability systems, and has established those where none exist. In keeping with the increasing government focus on results and impact, monitoring and evaluation systems have been introduced at all levels of the organisation. The congruency between individual plans and strategic goals is also receiving increased attention. Each school has been requested to include targets in its School Improvement Plan (SIP) – specifically but not limited to Learner Achievement. Since January 2008 schools have been supported more intensely to develop SIPs that are a reliable reflection of their areas of development, and to identify appropriate interventions to achieve those targets. SIPs will form the basis of the Circuit Improvement Plans (CIPs) and these in turn will be used to develop the District Improvement Plans (DIPs). From 1 April 2008 these planning documents will be used to hold officials accountable for the support they need to provide to schools.

Follow-up actions and further quality assurance activities at evaluated schools have provided evidence that all schools have implemented the recommendations in their reports. An evaluation of WSE work by an external evaluator has further confirmed the developmental effects of WSE.

The monitoring of progress with the implementation of HCDS projects in 2007/2008 focussed on outcomes achieved – although the tendency still appears to be on inputs. A progress report for the 2007 / 2008 year has been published and disseminated. Aspects of three HCDS projects (QIDS-UP, NSLA Schools & Focus Schools) were evaluated in more detail.

The first phase of the evaluation of the No Fee Policy consisted of the field testing of the measuring tools and the data gathering process. While not the focus of the field test, information about how schools are benefiting from this policy was evident. The main study will be completed in August 2008.

The Directorate: Quality Assurance target for evaluating schools was 30 schools. Through the extraordinary effort of WSE supervisors, 55 schools were evaluated within the performance year.

Each school submitted a School Improvement Plan (SIP) in December 2007. High schools submitted targets for Grade 12 Maths and Science results and endorsements in 2007. In 2008 they were again required to do so, in line with the Academic Performance Improvement Plans, stipulated under the amendment to the Education Laws Amendment Act 31 of 2007, which came into operation and effect on 31 December 2007. The emphasis on accountability continues to strengthen the system.

The prolonged industrial action which resulted in the loss of 108 560 educator days had an impact, in the year under review, on time on task, on educator, learner and parent morale. This impacted on the support programmes already in place for Grade 12 learners, in, for example, for the Learner Achievement Support (LAS) schools and in the Presidential nodal zones. The WCED responded to the industrial action by setting in motion a programme which included spring, after-school and Saturday schools, radio broadcasts nightly by curriculum advisers and newspaper runs of past papers. It is hard to quantify the impact of the industrial action or the ameliorating impact of the consequent support programme. The effective closure of many schools also impacted on all scheduled training, skills' development and monitoring programmes and meant that many of these had to be crowded into the first quarter of 2008, abbreviated or abandoned.

Changes to aspects of the national assessment policies presented challenges to schools and appeared to contribute to frustration and impact on teacher morale. The upcoming first year of Grade 12 under the National Curriculum Statement presents anxieties for teachers, learners and parents. The FET (school) directorate has been rolling out a steady programme of training, led by the tertiary institutions and the supply of "pacesetters" to help teachers manage the learning process. There were grade 11 nationally-set papers to help standardise levels, set the pace and prepare learners for the new examining style. The WCED opted to write all 11 subjects on offer. The new Chief Directorate for Assessment and the creation of new separate directorates for GET and FET are intended to render extra support to schools in these critical areas.

The department is undergoing a major organisational re-design, phased in over 3 years, to ensure that it can deliver on the HCDS. The aims of the re-design process are to: build institutional capacity; enhance service delivery and accelerate employment equity. In terms of the new organisational structure, the provincial head office has been subdivided into four branches (previously three) namely Strategy and Planning (new), Curriculum Management, Institutional Development and Co-ordination and Corporate Services. In a bid to bring management and development support closer to schools, the 7 district offices will become 8. The new macro organogram of the Department is reflected on the last page of this document. The massive redesign process clearly comes with attendant problems of anxiety as people worry about their futures and as vacancies appear throughout the system.

6. Strategic overview and key policy developments for the 2007/08 financial year

Education Laws Amendment

2008 sees a new challenge with the implementation of the Education Laws Amendment Act 31 of 2007 which came into operation and effect on 31 December 2007. The initiation and co-ordination of the implementation plan will focus on four key aspects of the Education Laws Amendment Act, namely, random search and seizure, drug testing, the functions and responsibilities of principals, the identification of under-performing schools, norms and standards of infrastructure, capacity of schools and learning and teaching support materials.

FET Colleges' Act

In terms of the FET Colleges' Act of 2006, the "employer" in colleges becomes the college instead of the WCED: this is currently being effected in the system (exception – the leadership cohort).

Human Capital Development Strategy

This provincial strategy continues to be the cornerstone of developments. Four key strands were identified as the foundation upon which the HCDS has been built: a focus on improving the conditions of education at institution level is being supported by a drive to improve the educational environment by dealing with issues of social pathology and crime. The core of the strategy is the focus on improving the quality of education and ensuring that opportunities for the expansion of the skills and qualifications base are created.

National Curriculum Statement (NCS)

Implementation of the NCS reached Grade 11 in 2007 and Grade 12 in 2008. The introduction of new subjects, the radical changes to previous syllabi and the new assessment models combine to make this a very serious challenge for the education department.

7 Departmental Receipts

Receipts are included in Table ST001

Departmental revenue amounting to R31,439 million was received during 2007/08. The main sources of own revenue collected were –

- Administration fees (insurance premium collections);
- Fees for reprographic services; and
- Refunds in respect of previous years and financial transactions, i.e. write-off to revenue.

8. Departmental Payments

Payments are included in Table ST001

The actual expenditure for 2007/08 compared to the funds allocated, was at 98,9% of the approved adjusted budget. The under-expenditure is mainly due to an under-spending in the capital budget due to the delays in some contracts where the building could not start pending an environmental impact assessment that must be done, the delay in transfers to community sites offering Grade R due to a learner number verification process, delays in the upgrading of the two new schools of skill due to delays in the procurement processes, delays in the finalisation of the tender for the CCTV as part of the Safe Schools Project due to technical issues in the specifications and the delay in the procurement processes for the QIDS-UP project.

By far the greatest portion of the expenditure was incurred on the primary and secondary school system, including schools for LSEN. In the schools system, personnel are equitably allocated in terms of the post provisioning norms according to reported learner numbers, community poverty rankings and subjects offered. Norms and standards funding is allocated according to national poverty quintiles with the poorest quintile receiving on average six times more than the least poor.

Non-personnel expenditure represents 23.7% of total expenditure for the 2007/08 financial year. Non-personnel expenditure includes funds for norms and standards funding for public ordinary primary and secondary schools, learner transport schemes, infrastructure as well as for transfer payments to independent schools, public special schools, FET colleges, ABET centres and ECD schools and sites.

Capital expenditure has decreased from 3,4% of the expenditure in 2005/06 to 2% of the expenditure for 2007/08. This includes mainly provision for infrastructure projects as well as for computers and equipment for the Khanya Project. The reason for the decrease is due to the funding for the accelerated capital infrastructure delivery programme, which was made available in 2005/06 and 2006/07 financial years from the Asset Financing Reserve (AFR), and which was not repeated in 2007/08.

Programme 2: Public ordinary school education continues to be the main focus of the department's funding. This Programme incurred 80.4% of the total expenditure for 2007/08. The main services included under this Programme are primary and secondary school education at public ordinary schools (including infrastructure), the district office management and development support to educational institutions, human resource development for institution-based personnel as well as the National School Nutrition Programme conditional grant. 56.3% of the Programme's expenditure was incurred on primary schools and 39% on secondary schools.

Other Programmes that have had considerable expenditure growth compared to previous years are Programme 5: Further education and training, where funds have been provided for the re-capitalisation of FET Colleges, Programme 7: Early childhood development, where additional resources have been provided to promote participation in Grade R as well as for the EPWP to provide for the training of ECD practitioners at ECD sites and to provide resource kits for these sites, and Programme 8: Auxiliary and associated services, where funds have been specifically provided for the further roll-out of the HCDS in line with the provincial development strategy *iKapa Elihlumayo*.

9. SECTOR, PROGRAMME AND SUB-PROGRAMME PERFORMANCE

9.0 The Provincial Education Sector

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to the provincial education sector:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To ensure that the population of compulsory school-going age in the province attends schools. ▲ To make education progressively available to youth and adults above compulsory school-going age. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PM001: Percentage of the children of compulsory school going age that attend schools ▶ PM002: Percentage of youths above compulsory school going age attending schools and other educational institutions
Equity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To ensure that overall the poor are favoured in the public resourcing of education. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PM003: Public expenditure on the poorest learners as a percentage of public expenditure on the least poor learners
Efficiency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To reach a point where educational outcomes are maximised in terms of access and quality given the available education budgets. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PM004: Years input per FETC graduate
Output	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To ensure that the output of graduates from the education system is in line with economic and social needs. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PM005: Average highest school grade attained by adults in the population
Quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To build a society that is literate. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PM006: Adult literacy rate

Progress

Performance measures
<p>▶ PM001: Percentage of children of compulsory school going age that attend schools</p> <p>Target reached. For the past five years there has been almost universal enrolment in Grade 1 in the Western Cape and universal participation is maintained in the primary school. In other words, the overwhelming majority of Western Cape children between the ages of 7 and 14 are enrolled in the education system at more or less the appropriate grade level. However, there is a dramatic drop off in enrolment after Grade 10.</p>
<p>▶ PM002: Percentage of youths above compulsory school going age attending schools and other educational institutions</p> <p>Target 85.2%; Actual 82.3%. Target not reached. School Grade 12 enrolment figures indicate a slight upturn in 2008 with the greatest number of learners enrolled since 1994 (43 208) – an increase of 1907 over 2007. Similarly there are 2240 more learners in Grade 11 (64 178 as compared with 61938 in 2007). The challenge will be to retain as many as possible in the system. Overall there is an improvement from the approximately one third of learners who enrolled in Grade 1 getting through to Grade 12 (in 1994) to a figure closer to half in 2008. Once the envisaged FETMIS system is activated there will be more reliable data on learners who have chosen to access FET College programmes. Unmonitored data indicates that there is some promising evidence emerging: in 2004 there were 4444 college students who successfully completed full qualifications; the 2007 figure is 22 661; students enrolled on FET College based learnerships have increased from 648 in 2004 to 4525 in 2008; numbers of new industry-related programmes have grown from 13 to 24. Student numbers of those graduating from short courses have grown from 965 to 10 062.</p>
<p>▶ PM003: Public expenditure on the poorest learners as a percentage of public expenditure on the least poor learners</p> <p>Have exceeded own target of 102.9% and national target of 100%.</p> <p>The expenditure on education in the province has grown by, on average, 12.2 per cent per annum in nominal terms since 2004/05. Although education receives the bulk of the provincial budget, its share has declined from 37.1 per cent for 2007/08 to 36.2 per cent for 2008/09. The number and the category of learners are the main cost drivers in the allocation of the education department's budget. Learners fall into six broad funding categories: Grade R, primary school, secondary school, learners with special needs (LSEN), FET college learners and learners at adult centres.</p> <p>The No-Fee Schools Policy was implemented during the course of the 2006 year with 419 of the poorest primary schools being awarded no-fee Status, thereby relieving the burden of school fees for approximately 150 000 learners (15,1%) w.e.f. 1 May 2006. A further 234 schools (both primary and secondary) were awarded no-fee status w.e.f. 1 January 2007, bringing the total number of no-fee schools in the Western Cape to 653, accommodating approximately 346 000 learners or 37,6% of all learners.</p> <p>A progressive increase in the number of teaching posts contributed significantly to improving the teacher-learner ratio, which is critical to the delivery of quality education. At the beginning of the 2007 calendar year, there were 30 872 approved teaching posts. This includes 50 additional mathematics/science teachers appointed in the Dinaledi Schools, 21 additional teachers appointed in the various focus schools and 70 posts allocated to the 7 districts for a range of development interventions in disadvantaged schools. The Teaching Assistant Programme (TAP) appointed 510 teaching assistants in 163 schools. In 2008 the additional basket of posts was further expanded by 747 posts, increasing the 30 872 to 31 619.</p>

Performance measures

► PM004: Years input per FETC graduate

While our data set in regard to PM 004 is still not available, we do note a repeater ratio of 7.9% in Grades 1 to 7 and 18% in Grades 8 – 12. Enhanced career counselling is being provided and the slightly increased number of enrolments for Grades 11 and 12 (about 2000 each in 2008) provides a possible indicator of some upturn.

► PM005: Average highest school grade attained by adults in the population

Target was 10; actual was 9.4. Target not reached.

The work in school, FET college and ABET sectors all combines to characterize the systemic impact of a range of inputs into this Measurable Objective. The ongoing expansion and diversification of programmes offered and sourced, for example in partnerships, is directed by an understanding of sector needs and often governed by available SETA funding and Learnership options. The major deliverable of the FET College sector has been on infrastructure development which included the upgrading of various campuses. The recapitalisation process creates space and possibilities for translating the recommendations of the Micro Economic Development Strategy into action. There was a focus on the expansion of the West Coast College facility, to ensure skills development aligned to the MEDS and national needs, as outlined by the national human resource development strategy.

A total of R80 million was allocated to the 6 FET colleges for the second year of the three-year Re-capitalisation Programme. The colleges are continuing to spend the funds in seven strategic areas, namely, human resource capacity building; systems and procedures; upgrading of infrastructure; buying new land/buildings; upgrading college sites; equipment; and curriculum delivery. Three colleges are currently completing building projects that were started during the previous financial year.

► PM006: Adult literacy rate

Target was exceeded.

The province is awaiting details of the arrangements of the national Mass Literacy Campaign. Meanwhile there has been steady ongoing and incremental work in the field of Adult Literacy, for example in the "Each One Teach Ten" programme of Breede River Overberg.

ST001	PROVINCIAL EDUCATION SECTOR – Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
REVENUE (R'000)*					
	Equitable share	6,292,822	6,559,897	7,520,995	7,522,619
	Conditional grants	143,683	254,536	226,358	226,358
	Donor funding	0	0	0	0
	Financing	0	81,633	47,000	47,000
	Own Revenue	12,739	24,296	28,379	31,439
	TOTAL	6,449,244	6,920,362	7,822,732	7,827,416
PAYMENTS BY PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
	1 Administration	250,870	309,789	375,230	361,470
	2 Public ordinary school education (see further split below)	5,335,181	5,601,575	6,281,203	6,221,983
	3 Independent school subsidies	32,445	34,259	39,541	39,713
	4 Public special school education	366,447	389,112	423,846	434,325
	5 Further education and training	168,186	271,048	309,637	317,228
	6 Adult Basic Education and Training	23,051	23,539	26,056	25,821
	7 Early Childhood Development	74,477	90,195	164,804	142,259
	8 Auxiliary and associated services	198,587	200,845	202,415	194,998
	TOTAL	6,449,244	6,920,362	7,822,732	7,737,797
PAYMENTS FOR PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOL EDUCATION (R'000)*					
	2.1 Public primary schools	2,981,194	3,119,550	3,576,969	3,503,102
	2.2 Public secondary schools	2,139,444	2,245,798	2,392,337	2,428,511
	STAFFING				
	Number of Educators (publicly employed)	30 059	30 491	30 872	31 462
	Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)	8 316	7 974	8 761	9 112
ENROLMENT AT COMPULSORY LEVEL					
	Learners aged 7 to 14 in public ordinary schools	621 250	599 112	598 013	599 890
	Learners aged 7 to 14 in public special schools	6 490	7 413	6 621	5 732
	Learners aged 7 to 14 in independent schools	12 109	16 072	16 080	13 370
	TOTAL	639 849	622 597	620 714	618 992

*The 2007/08 target for Revenue and Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST001	PROVINCIAL EDUCATION SECTOR – Key trends (continued)	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
ENROLMENT AT POST-COMPULSORY LEVEL					
	Learners aged 15 to 17 in public ordinary schools	192 997	193 834	199 338	192 343
	Learners aged 15 to 17 in public special schools	7 401	6 452	8 160	6 935
	Learners aged 15 to 17 in independent schools	4 314	4 823	4 825	3 884
	Students aged 15 to 17 in FET colleges	No historical data available	3 593	3 593	3 593
	TOTAL	204 712	208 702	215 916	206 755
POPULATION					
	Population aged 7 to 14	679 463	690 806	704 444	704 444
	Population aged 15 to 17	247 265	250 644	256 755	256 755
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
	▶ PM001: Percentage of the children of compulsory school going age that attend schools	98.8%	98.4%	99.1%	99.1%
	▶ PM002: Percentage of youths above compulsory school going age attending schools and other educational institutions	83.5%	84.7%	85.2%	82.3%
	▶ PM003: Public expenditure on the poorest learners as a percentage of public expenditure on the least poor learners	104.8%	102.9%	102.9%	106.8%
	▶ PM004: Years input per FETC graduate	Provinces cannot compute this PM currently since accurate data sources are not available. Further research is necessary.			
	▶ PM005: Average highest school grade attained by adults in the population	9.3	9.5	10	9.4
	▶ PM006: Adult literacy rate	94.0%	95.1%	95.3%	95.6%
<p>Sources: Provincial Budget Statement (2008) [2007/08 financial figures are the adjusted estimates]; Persal [2006 and 2007 employee figures refer to July and February respectively]; EMIS [Public ordinary and special school 2007 enrolment figures are actual as per third term CEMIS; Independent schools are Annual Survey 2007]; Population figures provided by DoE from the 2006 GHS. The publicly employed staff figures in this table and all other key trends tables reflect a count of unique employees on Persal, regardless of employment status (e.g. regardless of whether permanent or temporary) at one point in the year.</p> <p>Note: All the performance measures, except for PM003 and PM004, are based on household survey data. The percentages for PM001 and PM002 are obtained from the 2004, 2005 and 2006 General Household Surveys and may differ slightly from enrolment over population reflected elsewhere.</p>					

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST002	PROVINCIAL EDUCATION SECTOR – Investment in staff skills development (2007/08)							
	<i>Prog 1 Admin</i>	<i>Prog 2 POS</i>	<i>Prog 3 Indep</i>	<i>Prog 4 Spec</i>	<i>Prog 5 FET</i>	<i>Prog 6 ABET</i>	<i>Prog 7 ECD</i>	<i>Total</i>
Expenditure (thousand R)	20,402	35,679	-	-	-	-	-	56,081
Trainees	12 421	19 087	-	-	-	-	-	31 508
Educators	7 627	17 519	-	-	-	-	-	25 146
Skills programmes	2 109	13 297						15 406
Curriculum change training	1 990	3 510	-	-	-	-	-	5 500
Other in-service training	3 528	467	-	-	-	-	-	3 995
HIV/AIDS training	-	245	-	-	-	-	-	245
Non-educators	4 794	1 568	-	-	-	-	-	6 362

Note: This table reflects all Departmental expenditure on the skills development of Department staff. It includes the cost of Department-employed trainers. The same educator may be counted twice, if for example an educator has been through curriculum and HIV/AIDS training during the year in question. However, the values in the row 'Educators' do not reflect any double counting of educators.

Note: The cost for human resource development is included in sub-programmes with the same name in each of the relevant programmes. However, as there is no method by which the recording of the actual expenditure related to a particular person can be distributed between the human resource development sub-programmes, funds are only provided for human resource development Programme 1: Administration and Programme 2: Public ordinary schools.

Source: Internal Human Capital Development, WCED

9.1 Programme 1: Administration

Programme objective

To provide overall management of and support to the education system in accordance with the National Education Policy Act, Public Finance Management Act and other relevant policies.

The Administration programme consists of the following sub-programmes:

Office of the MEC

- to provide for the functioning of the office of the Member of the Executive Council (MEC) for education

Corporate services

- to provide management services that are not education specific for the education system

Education management

- to provide education management services for the education system

Human resource development

- to provide human resource development for head office-based staff

Education Management Information System (EMIS)

- to provide education management information in accordance with the National Education Information Policy

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 1: Administration:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Efficiency	▲ To bring about effective management at all levels of the education system.	▶ PM101: Percentage of schools implementing the School Administration and Management System ▶ PM102: Percentage of schools that can be contacted electronically by the department ▶ PM103: Percentage of black women in senior management positions
	▲ To realise an optimal distribution of financial, physical and human resources across the system.	▶ PM104: Percentage of current expenditure going towards non-personnel items

Programme policy developments during 2007/08

The key programme policy developments included -

- Implementation of the HCDS
- The implementation of phase 1 of the macro structure of the re-designed WCED, to ensure that the organisation can best implement the HCDS and also become representative of the people of the Western Cape.
- Ensuring that the learner tracking system is up and running and commence with a Further Education and Training Management Information System (FETMIS) in FET colleges.
- Building of Social Capital within the education sector, through, *inter alia*, forums for RCLs, retired teachers and SGBs as well as other co-operative and partnership-based initiatives.
- Improving all aspects of financial management and accounting responsibilities to eventually move to a Level 4 auditable organisation.

ST101	ADMINISTRATION – Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
1.1	Office of the MEC	3,151	3,445	3,541	3,829
1.2	Corporate services	113,275	150,717	197,421	186,652
1.3	Education management	114,429	130,278	143,789	142,806
1.4	Human resource development	9,309	10,307	15,352	12,215
1.5	Education Management Information System (EMIS)	10,706	15,042	15,127	15,968
	TOTAL	250,870	309,789	375,230	361,470
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
	Current payment	210,362	254,379	334,715	324,340
	Compensation of employees	123,673	140,652	170,629	170,919
	Educators	25,652	29,538	35,832	35,893
	Non-educators	98,021	111,114	134,797	135,026
	Goods and services and other current	86,689	113,727	164,086	153,421
	Transfers and subsidies	27,212	44,806	34,476	25,775
	Payments for capital assets	13,296	10,604	6,039	11,355
	TOTAL	250,870	309,789	375,230	361,470
STAFFING					
	Number of Educators (publicly employed)	109	123	120	170
	Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)	767	736	737	1 237
STATISTICS ON ADMINISTRATION SYSTEMS					
	Number of schools with SAMS (a)	1 460	1 452	1 450	1 452
	Number of schools with e-mail	1 380	1 420	1 440	1 427
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
	▶ PM101: Percentage of schools implementing the School Administration and Management System	100%	100%	100%	100%
	▶ PM102: Percentage of schools that can be contacted electronically by the department	95.0%	97.8%	99.3%	98.3%
	▶ PM103: Percentage of black women in senior management positions	8.8%	12.5%	20.0%	28.8%
	▶ PM104: Percentage of current expenditure going towards non-personnel items	19.4%	21.4%	21.1%	22.2%

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST102	ADMINISTRATION – Expenditure by item (2007/08) R'000								Total
	1 Admin	2 POS	3 Indep	4 Spec	5 FET	6 ABET	7 ECD	8 Aux	
Current payments	324,340	5,625,188	-	354,586	169,049	6,585	99,793	88,070	6,667,611
Compensation of employees	170,919	5,091,265	-	349,223	169,049	6,524	69,649	47,407	5,904,036
CS educators	35,893	4,597,412	-	276,235	142,508	4,971	69,649	24,178	5,150,846
Salaries and wages	30,765	3,981,369	-	239,217	124,927	4,854	61,570	22,282	4,464,984
Social contributions	5,128	616,043	-	37,018	17,581	117	8,079	1,896	685,862
Non-educators	135,026	493,853	-	72,988	26,541	1,553	-	23,229	753,190
Salaries and wages	117,934	422,575	-	62,511	22,484	1,396	-	21,807	648,707
Social contributions	17,092	71,278	-	10,477	4,057	157	-	1,422	104,483
Goods and services	138,151	533,923	-	5,363	-	61	30,144	40,663	748,305
Inventory	6,271	283,435	-	-	-	4	9,591	6,606	305,907
Learning support material	-	200,113	-	-	-	-	9,591	519	210,223
Stationery and printing	6,196	4,169	-	-	-	4	-	5,899	16,268
Other	75	79,153	-	-	-	-	-	188	79,416
Consultants, contractors and special services	25,617	5,574	-	117	-	-	19,341	10,996	61,645
Equipment less than R5, 000	7,150	13,503	-	-	-	-	-	16	20,669
Maintenance of buildings	18,478	54,668	-	5	-	-	-	12	73,163
Operating leases	1,617	1,292	-	-	-	-	-	5,519	8,428
Learner transport	265	107,026	-	-	-	-	-	25	107,316
Other goods and services	78,753	68,425	-	5,241	-	57	1,212	17,489	171,177
Interest and rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on land	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	15,270	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	15,270
Unauthorised expenditure	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

ST102	ADMINISTRATION – Expenditure by item (2007/08) (continued)									
	1 Admin	2 POS	3 Indep	4 Spec	5 FET	6 ABET	7 ECD	8 Aux	Total	
Transfers and subsidies	25,775	455,518	39,713	79,739	148,179	19,236	42,466	106,892	917,518	
Municipalities	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	
Departmental agencies and accounts	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3,944	3,944	
Non-profit institutions	18,724	440,656	39,713	79,019	121,366	19,231	42,309	101,020	862,038	
Section 21 schools	-	239,553	-	18	-	103	-41	-	239,633	
LTSM	-	216,842	-	-	-	103	-	-	216,945	
Utilities	-	15,427	-	15	-	-	-	-	15,442	
Maintenance	-	7,284	-	3	-	-	-41	-	7,246	
Service rendered	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other educational institutions	18,724	201,103	39,713	79,001	121,366	19,128	42,350	101,020	622,405	
Households	7,051	14,861	-	720	26,813	5	157	1,928	51,535	
Payments for capital assets	11,355	141,277	-	-	-	-	-	36	152,668	
Buildings and other fixed structures	-	140,109	-	-	-	-	-	-	140,109	
Buildings	-	140,109	-	-	-	-	-	-	140,109	
Hostels	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
New schools	-	108,572	-	-	-	-	-	-	108,572	
Additional classrooms	-	20,898	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,898	
Other additions	-	10,639	-	-	-	-	-	-	10,639	
Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Machinery and equipment	11,224	1,168	-	-	-	-	-	36	12,428	
Transport equipment	420	58	-	-	-	-	-	-	478	
Other machinery and equipment	10,804	1,110	-	-	-	-	-	36	11,950	
Software and other intangible assets	131	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	131	
GRAND TOTAL	361,470	6,221,983	39,713	434,325	317,228	25,821	142,259	194,998	7,737,797	

Performance measures

▶ PM101: Percentage of schools implementing the School Administration and Management System

Target reached. Although not all schools specifically have the School Administration Systems (SASAMS) in place, all schools have the Central Education Management Information System (CEMIS) in place. The WCED received approval from DoE to develop a link between CEMIS and SASAMS. This development will allow for the integration of SASAMS with CEMIS. With the assistance of Cel, the service of an analyst was sourced to begin with the implementation of this link. The systems analysis phase was completed in the 1st quarter of 2007, while the development of the integration is underway.

▶ PM102: Percentage of schools that can be contacted electronically by the department

Target not reached. 25 schools lie outside the current telecommunications infrastructure and approximately 130 have poor connections. With changes to the telecommunications legislation, specifically with respect to wireless providers, these schools will be provided with a connectivity solution with assistance from the State IT Agency and the telecommunications providers

▶ PM103: Percentage of black women in senior management positions

In terms of the formula for calculating the ratio the WCED has now exceeded the provincial target in this regard. There are currently 15 black women in the 52 senior management positions.

▶ PM104: Percentage of current expenditure going towards non-personnel items

Target exceeded. Nationally values in the range of 10% - 20% are expected. The WCED has allocated 22.2% of current expenditure for non-personnel items.

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
Implementation of the HCDS	This defines the "business" of the organisation: every aspect of the operation of the WCED is geared to this. The unit dedicated to monitoring and driving the initiation of this developed a strategic framework and produced knowledge that attempted to shape the education landscape of the Western Cape Education Department. The HCDS "set up" work has laid the foundation for the thinking and operations of the Department. It has located the thinking within a needs-driven framework and there is an expectation that in future education programmes and service delivery will be focussed on evidence-based challenges and problems.
Implementation of phase 1 of the macro structure of the re-designed WCED	18 Senior Managers (2 DDGs, 3 CDs and 13 Directors) took up their post on the 1 October 2007, whilst a further 2 (1 CD and 1 Director) took up their posts on the 1 November 2007 to set the scene for the new and restructuring directorates. 75 middle-management posts were advertised during January 2008 to put in place the next tier of appointees. This includes the appointment of the 49 new circuit team leaders.
Learner tracking system up and running and commence with a Further Education & Training Management Information System (FETMIS)	The Learner tracking system is now operating in consort with the other elements of CEMIS. FETMIS in an advanced state of preparation in regard to the tender process but was impacted on by steps at a national level to work on this as well.
Building of Social Capital within the WCED (RCLs, SGBs, Retired Teachers, other co-operative and partnership-based initiatives)	RCL work has been managed at district level. SGB training and development occurs in the Districts. The Directorate: Institutional Development and Governance Planning develops source documents which are used as a basis for training manuals. These source documents are also disseminated to all SGBs as a reference tool and to reinforce the training the SGBs receive. We ran a media campaign to attract members for a Retired Teachers' Association. A draft constitution is being considered by the people on the data base. A booklet for the commencement of Past Pupils' Associations has been drafted and printed and workshops commence in the new financial year. The WCED is part of a number of partnership-based initiatives. A variety of programmes are devoted to development at provincial and community level to support initiatives such as the development of schools as community hubs, Safe Schools, peer education (healthy lifestyle/teenage pregnancy, HIV & substance abuse prevention strategy) and the promotion of schools as nodes of care and support.
Improvement of all aspects of financial management & accounting responsibilities to eventually move to a level 3 auditable organisation	This is an ongoing matter of daily concern within every section of the WCED.

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: The integration of the various quality assurance and accountability measures introduced is a serious challenge to the WCED. It is important to ensure that these measures lead to improved teaching and learning and are not seen as ends in themselves.

Response: The WCED is subject to a wide range of monitoring, evaluation and accountability processes. These include the following:

- Auditing of financial management processes on an annual basis, by the provincial Auditor-General's office. The department needs to improve on the quality of financial management to ensure an unqualified audit report;
- Appearances at regular sessions with the Education Portfolio Committee and the Standing Committee on Public Accounts in the Provincial Parliament;
- Meetings (or road shows) with various education stakeholders at regular intervals by the MEC and the Superintendent-General to share information about the latest developments in education, or simply to hear about problems experienced by educators and school managers;
- The WCED is already under obligation to submit an annual report on its activities to the Legislature. The Annual Report document can be accessed by the broader public and allows for the education community to monitor the achievements or failures of the department, in relation to its legislative and policy mandates and its strategic plans;
- Continuous monitoring and evaluation by the Quality Assurance function in the department.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

Ongoing interventions regarding the training of school management team (SMT) members include managing curriculum, encouraging positive learner behaviour, women in leadership, policy management, inclusive education, the holistic management of HIV/AIDS and other psycho-socio-developmental challenges facing school-communities and exposure to the latest amendments to acts and signed resolutions.

9.2 Programme 2: Public Ordinary School Education

Programme objectives

To provide public ordinary education from Grades 1 to 12 in accordance with the South African Schools Act, 1996.

The Public Ordinary School Education programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Public primary schools

- to provide specific public primary ordinary schools with resources required for the Grades 1 to 7 phase

Public secondary schools

- to provide specific public secondary ordinary schools with resources required for the Grades 8 to 12 phase

Professional services

- to provide educators and learners in public ordinary schools with departmentally managed support services

Human resource development

- to provide for the professional and other development of educators and non-educators in public ordinary schools

National school nutrition programme

- to provide identified poor and hungry learners in public ordinary primary schools with the minimum food they will need to learn effectively in school

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 2: Public Ordinary School Education:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	▲ To provide access in the public ordinary schooling system in accordance with policy.	▶ PM201: Percentage of learner days covered by the nutrition programme ▶ PM202: Percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs
Adequacy	▲ To put the basic infrastructure for public ordinary schooling in place in accordance with policy.	▶ PM203: Percentage of public ordinary schools with a water supply ▶ PM204: Percentage of public ordinary schools with electricity ▶ PM205: Percentage of schools with an adequate number of functional toilets ▶ PM206: Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure
	▲ To provide adequate human resourcing in public ordinary schools.	▶ PM207: Percentage of schools with more than 40 learners per class
	▲ To provide adequate Learner Teacher Support Materials (LTSM) to public ordinary schools	▶ PM208: Percentage of non-Section 21 schools with all LTSMs and other required materials delivered by day one of the school year
Efficiency	▲ To bring about effective and efficient self-managing public ordinary schools.	▶ PM209: Percentage of schools with Section 21 status
	▲ To foster a culture of effective learning and teaching in public ordinary schools.	▶ PM210: Percentage of working days lost due to educator absenteeism in public ordinary schools ▶ PM211: Percentage of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Sub-programme 2.1: public primary schools:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Equity	▲ To close the gap between the educational outcomes of the historically advantaged and disadvantaged in public primary schools.	▶ PM212: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with regard to Grade 3

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Efficiency	▲ To ensure that the progression of learners through public primary schools is optimal.	▶ PM213: Repetition rate in Grades 1 to 7
Quality	▲ To attain the highest possible educational outcomes amongst learners in public primary schools.	▶ PM214: Percentage of learners in Grade 3 attaining acceptable outcomes in numeracy and literacy ▶ PM215: Percentage of learners in Grade 6 attaining acceptable outcomes in mathematics, literacy and natural sciences

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Sub-programme 2.2: public secondary schools:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Equity	▲ To promote the participation of historically marginalised groups of learners in public secondary schools.	▶ PM216: Percentage of girl learners who take mathematics and science in Grades 10 to 12
	▲ To close the gap between educational outcomes of the historically advantaged and disadvantaged in public secondary schools.	▶ PM217: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with respect to the Grade 12 pass rate
Efficiency	▲ To ensure that the progression of learners through public secondary schools is optimal.	▶ PM218: Repetition rate in Grades 8 to 12
Output	▲ To ensure that an adequate proportion of the population attains Grade 12, in particular with mathematics and science passes.	▶ PM219: Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations ▶ PM220: Pass ratio in Grade 12 for mathematics and science
Quality	▲ To attain the highest possible educational outcomes amongst learners in public secondary schools.	▶ PM221: Percentage of learners in Grade 9 attaining acceptable educational outcomes in all learning areas

Programme policy developments during 2007/08

Key programme policy developments included -

- The enhancement of numeracy and literacy, especially in primary schools thus ensuring effective teaching and learning. All Grade 6 learners will be tested in 2007 in literacy and numeracy.
- The continued implementation of the NCS especially in regard to the further education and training (FET) band as well as in the remaining year of the general education and training (GET) band.
- The implementation of the amended Norms and Standards for School Funding (NSSF) and to provide for the funding of the declared 'no-fee schools'.
- The implementation of QIDS-UP, targeting the poorest primary schools in National Quintile 1 in 2007/08, to ensure that these schools receive the basic minimum physical, learning and teaching, human and financial resources to make quality learning and teaching possible.
- The implementation of the Learner Attainment Strategy (LAS) as per directive of (national) Minister of Education and the Premier, and bringing down the number of schools achieving less than 60% in the Senior Certificate examinations.
- Focus on improved physical safety facilities for schools at risk to ensure a safe educational environment.
- The expansion of participation rates in Mathematics, Physical Science and Technology through the continued introduction of Focus schools and the increase in the number of Dinaledi schools and the improvement of pass rates with endorsements for Grade 12 as well as in subjects of Mathematics and Science.
- The continuation of the Teacher Assistant Programme (TAP) with the deployment of 510 teacher assistants to assist in the Foundation Phase in the poorest schools.
- Ensuring access to appropriate support services and quality education through implementing the national policy framework of Education White Paper 6 (2001).
- All schools to develop School Improvement Plans (SIP) and set targets which will also serve as a basis for the support offered by district support staff.
- Improve quality education through Whole School Evaluation (WSE) of 30 schools
- The development of 660 principals and teachers (accelerated teacher development (ACE) and National Professional Diploma in Education (NPDE)). 160 principals will be enrolled for the first year of a two-year ACE and at least 500 teachers will be enrolled in other courses.

ST201	PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLING – Key trends				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
2.1 Public primary schools	2,981,194	3,119,550	3,576,969	3,503,102	
2.2 Public secondary schools	2,139,444	2,245,798	2,392,337	2,428,511	
2.3 Professional services	153,541	177,165	233,427	216,841	
2.4 Human resource development	11,665	13,104	25,386	20,454	
2.5 Conditional grants	49,337	45,958	53,084	53,075	
Total	5,335,181	5,601,575	6,281,203	6,221,983	
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
Current payment	4,734,420	5,067,372	5,673,766	5,625,189	
Compensation of employees	4,326,839	4,573,712	5,130,264	5,091,264	
Educators	3,903,115	4,116,340	4,617,238	4,597,411	
Non-educators	423,724	457,372	513,026	493,853	
Goods and services and other current	407,581	493,660	543,502	533,925	
Transfers and subsidies	329,708	310,217	419,190	455,517	
Payments for capital assets	271,053	223,986	188,247	141,277	
TOTAL	5,335,181	5,601,575	6,281,203	6,221,983	
EFFICIENCY STATISTICS					
Learners (a)	920 812	914 543	921 793	911 412	
Total possible learner days per learner (b)	205	195	191	191	
Total learner days lost due to absenteeism (c)	This statistic currently cannot be computed since accurate data sources are not available. This information will in future be obtained through quarterly submissions from schools.				
Number of Educators (publicly employed)	27 375	27 748	27 795	28 457	
Number of Educators (publicly employed) Prim & Sec (d)	26 693	27 066	27 113	27 926	
Number of Educators (publicly employed) (Control)	682	682	682	531	
Number of permanent educators who have left public ordinary schools (e)	1 007	883	883	1 320	
Attrition rate for permanent educators (e/d)	4%	3%	3%	4.6%	
Total possible working days per educator (f)	205	199	195	195	
Total working days lost due to educator absenteeism (g)	269 219	346 506	336 647	295 462	
Non-section 21 schools receiving LTSMs by day one of the school year (h)	602	516	450	456	

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST201	PUBLIC ORDINARY SCHOOLING - Key trends (continued)				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
INCLUSIVE EDUCATION STATISTICS					
Learners with high level special needs in public ordinary schools (i)	Historical data not available	15 110	No target set*		13 646
SCHOOL NUTRITION STATISTICS					
Learners benefiting from the school nutrition programme (j)	156 617	203 676	204 000		233 420
Programme reach in terms of average days per learner (k)	170	170	170		170
SCHOLAR TRANSPORT STATISTICS					
Learners benefiting from scholar transport (l)	46 700	46 700	46 900		44 495
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
▶ PM201: Percentage of learner days covered by the nutrition programme ((j x k) / (a x b))	14.1%	19.4%	19.8%		22.8%
▶ PM202: Percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs (i / a)	Historical data not available	1.7%	No target set*		1.5%
▶ PM203: Percentage of public ordinary schools with a water supply	100%	100%	100%		100%
▶ PM204: Percentage of public ordinary schools with electricity	100%	100%	100%		100%
▶ PM205: Percentage of schools with an adequate number of functional toilets	11.1%	14.5%	11%		51.7%
▶ PM206: Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure	0.7%	0.8%	0.2%		0.2%
▶ PM207: Percentage of schools with more than 40 learners per class	0%	0%	0%		0%
▶ PM208: Percentage of non-Section 21 schools with all LTSMs and other required materials delivered by day one of the school year	100%	100%	100%		100%
▶ PM209: Percentage of schools with Section 21 functions	58.6%	64.3%	68.9%		67.4%
▶ PM210: Percentage of working days lost due to educator absenteeism in public ordinary schools ((g / (d x f))	4.9%	6.4%	5.9%		5.4%
▶ PM211: Percentage of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools (c / (a x b))	This performance measure currently cannot be computed since accurate data sources are not available. This information will in future be obtained through quarterly submissions from schools.				
Sources: Provincial Budget Statement (2008).					
Note: The numbers of schools with a water supply and electricity (used for PM203 and PM204) can be found in the tables on primary and secondary schools.					
Note: * - At the time of finalising the Annual Performance Plan (APP) in March 2007, the determination of certain targets for the specific Performance Measures listed, could be determined. However, the definitions and formulas have since being finalised and, therefore, the actual performance can now be determined and calculated.					

ST202	PUBLIC PRIMARY SCHOOLS – Key trends				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
Current payment	2,690,480	2,819,522	3,202,330	3,166,583	
Compensation of employees	2,499,115	2,625,088	2,952,834	2,920,292	
Educators	2,281,917	2,388,830	2,687,079	2,637,024	
Non-educators	217,198	236,258	265,755	283,268	
Goods and services and other current	191,365	194,434	249,496	246,291	
Transfers and subsidies	174,582	182,005	252,228	262,151	
Payments for capital assets	116,132	118,023	122,411	74,368	
TOTAL	2,981,194	3,119,550	3,576,969	3,503,102	
STAFFING					
Number of Educators (publicly employed) (a)	16 441	16 445	16 830	17 178	
Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)	3 608	3 432	3 629	3 539	
ENROLMENT					
Learners in public primary schools (b)	572 328	582 566	584 374	589 041	
L:E ratio in public primary schools (b/a)	34.8	35.4	34.7	34.3	
Learners Grade 1 to Grade 7 (c)	572 328	576 910	586 390	581 683	
of which disabled learners	Historical data not available	13 470	No target set**	11 737	
of which females	281 609	284 538	289 090	287 107	
Gender parity index	0.94	0.95	0.95	0.95	
INSTITUTIONS & INFRASTRUCTURE					
Schools	1 108	1 095	1 104	1 096	
Number of schools with SASA Section 21 functions	643	709	761	736	
Number of schools declared no fee schools	0	547	547	547	
Number of schools with a water supply	1 108	1 095	1 104	1 096	

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST202	PUBLIC PRIMARY SCHOOLS – Key trends				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
Number of schools with electricity	1 108	1 095	1 104	1 096	
Number of schools with adequate number of functional toilets	115	163	117	663	
Classrooms (d)	20 197	20 433	20 727	20 243	
Learner/classroom ratio (b/d)	28.3	28.5	28.2	29.1	
Schools with more than 40 learners per class	0	0	0	0	
EXPENDITURE ON MAINTENANCE (R'000)*					
Expenditure on school maintenance	52,667	55,121	18,411	7,700	
Replacement value of all immobile school infrastructure (R'000)	8,000,000	8,000,000	8,800,000	10,035,200	
OUTPUT AND EFFICIENCY STATISTICS					
Number of Grade 3 learners sitting for standardised tests* (e)	Testing only done every 2nd year	82 879	Testing only done every 2nd year		
Number of Grade 3 learners attaining acceptable outcomes* (f)		Literacy: 39 533 Numeracy: 25 692			
Number of Grade 6 learners sitting for standardised tests** (g)	31 726	Testing only done every 2nd year	68 805	71 854	
Number of Grade 6 learners attaining acceptable outcomes** (h)	Literacy: 13 357 Numeracy: 5 457		Literacy: 39 533 Numeracy: 25 692	Literacy: 32 191 Numeracy: 10 060	
Number of Grades 1 to 7 learners repeating their grade (i)	Historical data not available	46 179	No target set**	49 380	
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
▶ PM212: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with regard to Grade 3	Testing only done every 2nd year	Literacy: 0.375 Numeracy: 0.174	Testing only done every 2nd year		
▶ PM213: Repetition rate in Grades 1 to 7 (l/c)	Historical data not available	8%	No target set**	8.5%	
▶ PM214: Percentage of learners in Grade 3 attaining acceptable outcomes in numeracy and literacy (f/e)	Testing only done every 2nd year	Literacy: 47.7% Numeracy: 31.0%	Testing only done every 2nd year		
▶ PM215: Percentage of learners in Grade 6 attaining acceptable outcomes in mathematics, literacy and natural sciences (h/g)	Literacy: 42.1% Numeracy: 17.2%	Testing only done every 2nd year	Literacy: 50% Numeracy: 25%	Literacy: 44.8% Numeracy: 14.0%	

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST203	PUBLIC SECONDARY SCHOOLS – Key trends				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
Current payment	1,844,405	2,022,613	2,161,054	2,189,101	
Compensation of employees	1,696,412	1,806,391	1,998,188	2,006,353	
Educators	1,524,702	1,625,752	1,798,369	1,811,737	
Non-educators	171,710	180,639	199,819	194,616	
Goods and services and other current	147,993	216,222	162,866	182,748	
Transfers and subsidies	140,592	120,336	166,996	173,524	
Payments for capital assets	154,447	102,849	64,287	65,886	
TOTAL	2,139,444	2,245,798	2,392,337	2,428,511	
STAFFING					
Number of Educators (publicly employed) (a)	10 252	10 621	10 283	10 748	
Number of Non-educators	2 653	2 505	2 667	2 600	
ENROLMENT					
Learners in public secondary schools (b)	348 484	330 790	362 090	322 371	
L:E ratio in public secondary schools (b/a)	34.0	31.1	35.2	30.0	
Learners Grade 8 to Grade 12 (c)	348 484	337 633	335 403	329 729	
of which disabled learners	Historical data not available	1 602	No target set**	1 880	
of which females (d)	186 107	179 685	185 416	175 764	
Gender parity index	1.1	1.1	1.2	1.1	
Females in Grades 10 to 12 taking both mathematics and science (e)	Historical data not available	25 298	No target set**	22 441	

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST203	PUBLIC SECONDARY SCHOOLS – Key trends (continued)				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
INSTITUTIONS & INFRASTRUCTURE					
Schools	345	357	346	356	
Number of schools with SASA Section 21 functions	208	225	238	242	
Number of schools declared no fee schools	0	105	105	106	
Number of schools with a water supply	345	357	346	356	
Number of schools with electricity	345	357	346	356	
Number of schools with adequate number of functional toilets	47	47	47	87	
Number of schools with a science laboratory	314	318	332	354	
Classrooms (f)	10 825	10 960	11 259	11 661	
Learner/classroom ratio (b/f)	32.2	30.2	32.2	27.6	
Schools with more than 40 learners per class	0	0	0	0	
EXPENDITURE ON MAINTENANCE (R'000)*					
Expenditure on school maintenance	26,333	42,721	12,275	29,624	
Replacement value of all immobile school infrastructure (R'000)	4,000,000	4,000,000	4,400,000	5,017,600	
OUTPUT AND EFFICIENCY STATISTICS					
Number of Grade 9 learners sitting for standardised tests (g)	82 169	81 869	81 691	73 877	
Number of Grade 9 learners attaining acceptable outcomes (h)	64 092	65 495	66 987	54 693	
Number of Grades 8 to 12 learners repeating their grade (i)	Historical data not available	61 755	No target set**	68 906	
Population of age 18 (j)	83 524	84 605	86 392	86 392	
Number of learners writing SC examinations (k)	38 586	39 824	40 100	41 922	
Number of learners passing SC examinations (l)	32 573	33 316	34 085	33 787	
Number of learners passing with endorsement	10 394	10 589	11 000	10 300	
SC pass rate (l/k)	84.4%	83.7%	85.0%	80.6%	

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST203	PUBLIC SECONDARY SCHOOLS – Key trends (continued)				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
Number of SC candidates passing both mathematics and science (m)	9 708	9 461	9 600	8 241	
Number of schools writing SC examinations	389	396	389	399	
Number of schools with an SC pass rate below 40%	8	6	0	6	
SC pass rate of quintile 1 schools (n)	62.0%	69.4%	79.5%	72.1%	
SC pass rate of quintile 5 schools (o)	94.4%	93.0%	98.9%	92.4%	
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
▶ PM216: Percentage of girl learners who take mathematics and science in Grades 10 to 12 (e/d)*	Historical data not available	14.1%	No target set**		12.8%
▶ PM217: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with respect to the Grade 12 pass rate (h/o)	65.7%	74.6%	80%		78%
▶ PM218: Repetition rate in Grades 8 to 12 (i/c)	Historical data not available	18.3%	No target set**		20.9%
▶ PM219: Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations (l/j)	39.0%	39.4%	39.5%		39.1%
▶ PM220: Pass ratio in Grade 12 for mathematics and science (m/l)	11.6%	11.2%	11.1%		9.5%
▶ PM221: Percentage of learners in Grade 9 attaining acceptable educational outcomes in all learning areas(h/g)	78.0%	80.0%	82.0%		74%
<p>Note: * PM216 counts participation in mathematics and science on both the HG and SG levels.</p> <p>** At the time of finalising the Annual Performance Plan (APP) in March 2006, the definitions and formulas for the determination and calculation of the targets for the specific Performance Measures listed, as provided in the national Department of Education (DoE) guidelines of 25 November 2005, were not yet finalised by the DoE. No targets could thus be determined. However, the definitions and formulas have since (20 September 2006) become available and, therefore, the actual performance can now be determined and calculated.</p>					

Public Ordinary School Education: Performance measures

- ▶ PM201: Percentage of learner days covered by the nutrition programme

The target of 19.7% was exceeded. The actual figure was 22.8%.

- ▶ PM202: Percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs

The percentage of learners with special needs in public ordinary schools is 1.5%.

- ▶ PM203: Percentage of public ordinary schools with a water supply

Target reached

- ▶ PM204: Percentage of public ordinary schools with electricity

Target reached

- ▶ PM205: Percentage of schools with at least two functional toilets for every 20 learners

Target 11% and actual 51.7%. The adequacy factor for the Performance Measure for the number of schools with an adequate number of functional toilets was amended from 2 toilets to 1.5 toilets per classroom. As a result, the number of schools having an adequate number of toilets has increased substantially. This formula is now based on 1,5 toilets per classroom, disregarding all classrooms in excess. The WCED provides toilets according to a ratio of 1:37 learners at all new schools.

- ▶ PM206: Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure

A principle prescribed in the built environment or the Public Service Code but not easily attainable, is to budget an amount available for maintenance equal to 1.5% to 2% of the value of the asset value of your buildings. Such a percentage is not being made available annually. At present only 0,2% of the asset value are being appropriated for maintenance.

- ▶ PM207: Percentage of schools with more than 40 learners per class

Target reached

- ▶ PM208: Percentage of non-Section 21 schools with all LTSMs & other required materials delivered on day one of the school year

Target reached. 100% of the Non Section 21 schools had 100% of LTSM & other materials delivered by day one of the school year.

- ▶ PM209: Percentage of schools with Section 21 status

Target not reached (68% iso 68.6%). This remains an area of attention and development.

- ▶ PM210: Percentage of working days lost due to educator absenteeism in public ordinary schools

Data not captured to render this meaningfully

- ▶ PM211: Percentage of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools

This performance measure currently cannot be computed since accurate data sources are not available. This information will in future be obtained through quarterly submissions from schools.

Public Primary School Education: Performance measures

- ▶ PM212: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with regard to Grade 3

Testing only done every 2nd year. Grade 3 results not available this year.

- ▶ PM213: Repetition rate in Grades 1 to 7

No target was set. See footnote to ST 203. The figure was 8.5%. As a high repetition rate is both costly, and detrimental for teaching and learning. It is important for this performance measure to be as low as possible.

- ▶ PM214: Percentage of learners in Grade 3 attaining acceptable outcomes in numeracy, literacy

Testing only done every 2nd year.

- ▶ PM215: Percentage of learners in Grade 6 attaining acceptable outcomes in mathematics, literacy and natural sciences

No target was set. See footnote to ST 203. The actual was 12.8%. The information comes in part from the external diagnostic testing as the national systemic evaluation results are not yet able to support this data collection.

- ▶ PM216: Percentage of girl learners who take maths and science in Grades 10 to 12

No target was set. See footnote to ST 203. The actual figure was 12.8%. This is an area receiving considerable attention through the Dinaledi school process.

- ▶ PM217: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with respect to the grade 12 pass rate

The target of 80% was not met. The ongoing programmes and attention to this sector must help to shift this figure in time.

- ▶ PM218: Repetition rate in Grades 8 to 12

No target set. See footnote to ST 203. The figure of 20.9%. The data sets in this regard are improving and better analysis will be possible in the next year.

- ▶ PM219: Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations

The score of 39.1% is slightly lower than the targeted 39.4%. This drop can be linked to national trends.

Public Primary School Education: Performance measures

► PM220: Pass ratio in Grade 12 for mathematics and science examinations

The target of 11.1% was not met – the 9.5% actual can be linked to national trends.

► PM221: Percentage of learners in Grade 9 attaining acceptable educational outcomes in all learning areas

The target was not reached. The inception issues with the new curriculum will continue to affect both outcomes and projections.

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
Numeracy and literacy development	See details under "Specific Challenges and Responses" listed below.
Grade 6 learners tested in 2007 in literacy and numeracy	The testing took place as scheduled and yielded results which saw the Literacy Mean increase from 40.6% to 45% and the pass rate improve from 42.1% to 44.8%. The Numeracy Mean went down from 29% to 27.9% and the pass (set at 50%) from 17.2% to 14%. For the first time the test included all learners and not a sample as in the past.
Implementation of NCS	The NCS implementation was phased in over three years from 2006 to 2008 in Grades 10-12 respectively. Support in terms of planning, assessment and examinations were provided to teachers. Site based visits by curriculum planners were able to ascertain the challenges teachers faced in classrooms. Planning for interventions in the NCS is based on an action research approach and the influence of evidence based data is regarded as crucial for planning. Great strides have been achieved in terms of planning and intervention on real challenges faced in the classroom. A substantial investment of time and energy has been dedicated to content knowledge in the curriculum and appropriate learning, teaching and support material. The use of the media is also being utilized extensively.
Implementation of amended Norms and Standards for School Funding (NSSF)/ funding of 'no-fee schools'.	There are 653 'no-fee schools', representing 45% of the 1 452 schools in the province in the Western Cape in 2008. Approximately 345 000 learners attend these schools, representing 37,6% of the learners in the Western Cape.
The implementation of QIDS-UP in primary schools in National Quintile 1 in 2007/08	The basic minimum package for schools will be addressed over a period of time. Each intervention over a period of 3-5 years will contribute to the basic minimum package. The interventions listed below form part of this package. The QIDS-UP programme attempts to provide appropriate support in the poorest schools in terms of physical and learning support materials. The resources listed below focus on improving the quality of schooling environments, providing a print culture in working class environments, introduced libraries in rural and poor schools and created possibilities for play and improvement of gross and fine motor skills. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 407 national quintile 1&2 primary & high schools - Resourcing Grade R classes in 100 quintile 1 & 2 schools by erecting Jungle Gyms apparatus and fencing it in. - Maintenance and repair work in 105 schools - Basic library package developed by EDULIS for 407 schools. Library resources accompanied by training in administering the resources - 30 selected schools underwent Whole School Evaluation - for infrastructure development of computer labs in 14 schools - Audit of resources done in 407 quintile 1&2 schools
Implementation of the Learner Attainment Strategy (LAS), bringing down number of schools achieving less than 60% in the Senior Certificate examinations.	There were numbers of spring and winter schools and other programmes scheduled. The subsequent prolonged industrial action met that many of these were blended in to the so-called "catch up" programmes. In the end, the numbers of schools achieving under 60% grew to 54. Nevertheless it is felt that this is a maturing programme: the quality of the interventions, and the extent of school commitment and the energy, which was a consequence of the target-setting exercises, are laying the foundation for genuine school improvement.
Focus on improved physical safety facilities for schools at risk	This part of the programme focuses on the installation of various safety measures, including security fencing and security alarms at high-risk schools and survival strategies. Alarm systems are provided for high risk schools. Some have had security gates, mesh wire burglar bars and barbed wire installed.

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
Expansion of participation rates in Mathematics, Physical Science and Technology	<p>During the period 2002 to 2007, black learners in the Western Cape across all Dinaledi schools have benefited the most from the Dinaledi programme. This is true for female and male learners.</p> <p>Black Female Learners experienced a substantial increase if you use a base of 100 The percentage increase in the HG maths pass rate is 467%. Black Males have also increased their pass rate in HG maths by 333%. Once again this is a significant development.</p> <p>Despite the challenges with this recent development (5 years is a short) these results suggest merit in the concept of Dinaledi schools. An investigation has to be conducted into the challenges posed to learners of other race groups as an internal WCED matter which will be done.</p>
Improvement of pass rates with endorsements for Grade 12 and in Mathematics and Science.	<p>There has been a decline in Maths HG and Science HG passes but an increase in Maths SG and Science SG. The number of endorsements decreased by 2%.</p> <p>Several factors could have contributed to this decline in HG passes as well as the decrease in endorsements. The WCED will investigate this matter and attempt to establish the possible reasons. There is no point in speculating or being reductionist as we need to find solutions to the problem. Solutions can only be provided if we understand the problem. This is an on-going research activity of the WCED.</p>
Continuation of Teacher Assistant Programme (TAP) - 510 teacher assistants to assist in the Foundation Phase in the poorest schools.	<p>More than 75% of the original 510 teaching assistants remain in the programme. This substantial figure reveals the continuity, interest in the teaching and profession and the upskilling of our human capital. The teacher assistant programme resulted in an increase in the literacy and numeracy results in some of the schools. Reports from teachers suggest that the teacher assistant programme, which is becoming a national programme, has proved to be very successful.</p> <p>88.3 % of the 163 project schools have improved their literacy results in the Western Cape Education Department's 2006 Grade 3 Literacy and Numeracy Assessment.</p> <p>The successful deployment of teaching assistants at 163 primary schools across the province created job opportunities for 510 unemployed males and females, mainly from disadvantaged areas.</p> <p>The ETDP-SETA awarded bursaries to 50 first-year teaching assistants to complete their second year of training in 2008.</p> <p>The WCED has also shared the experience of the pilot project with delegates from the education departments of KwaZulu-Natal, North-West and Northern Cape. All three provinces indicated that they would be implementing the project in their schools.</p> <p>WCED has awarded bursaries to 17 teaching assistants who have enrolled for the four-year, full-time Bachelor of Education degree course at a tertiary institution. External service providers who monitored the project and reports indicate that the learners, parents, class teachers and teaching assistants have all benefited from the project. They also recommended that the project should be continued and expanded to other disadvantaged schools.</p>
Ensuring access through implementing Education White Paper 6 (2001).	<p>Increased enrolment at the two newly established schools of skills. Assessment of "out of school" youth and enrolment of learners in day care centres in special schools.</p>
All schools to develop School Improvement Plans (SIP) and set targets.	<p>This was completed on target and a number of further interventions took place to help schools develop their plans further and manage the inception of quality improvements.</p>
Improve quality education through Whole School Evaluation (WSE) of 30 schools.	<p>This target was met and exceeded. The Department of Education (DoE) has indicated that the Whole School Evaluation (WSE) system should be strengthened and better resourced so that more schools can be evaluated each year. During 2007 the target in the WC was 30 schools, but the directorate evaluated 55 schools. The Minister of Education has determined that it must be possible to evaluate each primary school every five years and each high school every three years. This can be achieved only with adequate resourcing. From the "Corrective Action" reports that evaluated schools are required to submit on a regular basis, it is clear that WSE has had a huge impact on those schools. From 2008 every school in the province will have a School Improvement Plan based on the 9 Focus Areas of WSE.</p>

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
The development of 660 principals and teachers (ACE) and (NPDE)). 160 principals will be enrolled for ACE and at least 500 teachers will be enrolled in other courses.	396 educators are enrolled in NPDE courses; 290 Principals are enrolled in the ACE for School Leadership plus 405 educators in 9 different ACE courses.

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: Problematic performance data

The Department did not have the operational systems in place to provide the information on the learner days lost due to absenteeism. The reason for the days lost due to educator absenteeism exceeding the target is due to all leave having been taken into account irrespective of whether the educator was replaced by a substitute educator or not. The Performance Measure is intended to measure only the number of educator working days that have been lost taking into account any absence of educators from schools, for any reason, where there was no replacement educator.

Response: Processes have now been put in place to obtain this information through quarterly submissions from schools.

Challenge 2: Low Literacy and Numeracy Levels

Response A number of responses have been put in place which include teacher training (focused programmes at the Cape Teaching and Learning Institute are, the language transformation plan, family literacy programmes and classroom support. Kits and reading materials have been supplied to schools. The provision of graded reading material to encourage reading in Grades 4 – 7 through the Masifunde Maqela Reading Programme. Grade R Exemplars of work schedules have been developed in all 3 languages and also on CD and distributed. 349 Grade R Literacy Numeracy LTSM kits, plus a support manual, have been distributed to 349 Grade R (community-based and public primary) sites. The Grade 1 Baseline Assessment Programme is embedded within the Grade R Assessment Standards and activities. The 510 Teaching Assistants are also part of this concerted effort. The CTLI ran courses for 2000 educators and 750 school leaders in 2007 on a range of topics. The CTLI also presented successful conferences for maths teachers and, because of the positive feedback and continued demand, are planning further conferences for 2008.

Challenge 3: School Safety

Response: The Safe Schools Programme has a three-pronged strategy, which includes: a Safe Schools Call Centre, where various issues relating to school based violence can be reported, and where affected and traumatised individuals can also request, and receive, counselling; provision of physical security. The Community Policing Forum recruited 400 Bambanani Volunteers and 100 volunteers were recruited via the School Governing Bodies to form part of the Bambanani School Safety Volunteer Programme. The Bambanani School Safety Volunteers support the local SAPS Station Crime Combating strategy and policing approach. 149 police reservists were deployed at the 109 High-Risk schools to form part of the strategy to combat crime and violence at school level. However, due to financial constraints, 80% of the police reservists were removed from schools. Emergency security patrols are organized during the school holidays to assist with the reduction in property related crimes. As part of the Premier's initiative 50 safety resource officers are employed to support schools with enhancing school safety committees, review school safety plans, establish youth clubs, alleviate substance abuse and establish support and or preventative programmes, to act as positive role models and mentors at the 109 High-Risk schools. Educational programmes focus on values and attitudes, the goal of which is to re-direct learners' interests into more positive pursuits such as sports, arts and drama, and focusing on future careers. They focus on attitudinal or behavioural changes; creative and constructive approaches to conflict management and mediation training. Learner Support Officers will follow up on truant learners and ensure assessment of learner's problems. They provide mentoring and coaching to learners at risk and ensure that learners can access services they need. Learner Support Officers will facilitate the "Youth In Control" project as part of the holiday programme. The "Youth in Control" project aims to reinforce positive attitudes and behaviour through appropriate channelling and education: channelling dropouts to appropriate educational structures and developing skills to implement community projects.

Challenge 4: Low performing High Schools

Response: The WCED has been achieving an average of 80%+ in the senior certificate examinations for the past five years. However, in the same period, some schools have consistently been under-performing, some achieving a pass rate of below 30%. The Learning Schools Programme (LSP) was introduced in 1999 to address this situation. The LSP has had some successes, as well as failures. A number of schools fell in and out of the Programme and some have never graduated, i.e. they have consistently achieved results below 60%. The LSP has evolved into the Learner Attainment Strategy (LAS) and a National movement (NSLAS) in an effort to bring about a more comprehensive and holistic approach to improving learner attainment. The LAS focuses particularly on the FET band, with an immediate objective of addressing under-performance at schools in the senior certificate examinations. The Learner Attainment Strategy has contributed to a number of re-dress issues as well as the issue of improving access for all learners at grade 12 level through targeted support measures. The quality of these measures improved in 2007 despite a negative trend in terms of the number of schools dropping below the Provincial benchmark. Currently the strategy is under review. These measures have become necessary in view of the amendments to the Education Act (2007) - in particular the identification of under-performing schools - and a plan to address the issue of the quality of the pass rate in the WCED.

Challenge 5: Maths and Science Participation/success rates in High schools

Response: 53 Dinaledi/MST Schools continue to be supported in the focus on developing mathematics, science and technology in the province. There has been a 32% increase in the number of learners in these schools taking Maths and Science as a subject.

Challenge 6: Teacher Skills' Levels

Response: The skills levels of teachers are constantly addressed through various WSP development interventions; a variety of training courses, seminars and conferences offered by the Cape Teaching and Leadership Institute as well as curriculum related training interventions. Research regarding Teacher Demand and Supply has been commissioned to the Consortium for Higher Education. Once these results become available, it will enhance our understandings of the levels of skills concerning teachers.

Challenge 7: Infrastructure provision

Response: Addressing current infrastructure backlogs at many schools in the Western Cape is being hampered by the excessive population growth in many areas already experiencing infrastructure backlogs. These areas require immediate attention which can only be met by providing mobile classrooms. Many of the schools in above areas are already too big making it difficult to manage. Rightfully more new schools should be built, but such schools should be provided in those areas many of the families would be relocated too. The annual infrastructure budget does not allow proper co-ordination with the subsidies being made available for the development of new residential areas that are developed relatively very fast while the availability of a school site, the purchase that school site, planning of new schools and construction of such schools are still taking time.

Challenge 8: Logistical and costing issues around National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP) The NSNP is funded exclusively out of a conditional grant, which is received via the National Treasury. It was not possible to fund all the posts as provided for in a work study report, causing a ratio of between 37 and 103 schools to one NSNP staff member at the EMDCs. Bread deliveries by bakeries or other means of transport do not always reach schools timeously for a variety of valid reasons. The development and maintenance of food gardens in this province is plagued by sandy and rocky soil.

Response: The maximum number of staff members possible are funded out of the conditional grant. Stock monitoring systems at targeted schools must be reviewed on an ongoing basis and loopholes need to be addressed from time to time. The number of days on which bread needs to be delivered had been reduced to two per week as from April 2007 and it is possible for schools to prepare cooked meals using gas stoves during e.g. strikes or when power outages occur. Workshops are presented to teach relevant staff members at targeted schools how to make their own compost and schools are encouraged to use compost to improve the soil quality.

Challenge 9: Getting service delivery to schools at the level required

Response: The programme of Redesign of the WCED intends to incrementally provide focussed service delivery closer to our learning institutions. There is already significant remodelling of directorates and components at head Office and a new branch for planning, co-ordination and strategy. The initiation of the model of Circuit teams to take delivery closer to schools, smaller circuits, and closer links with local government and the addition of a new district is part of a plan to enhance delivery and improve educational outcomes "on the ground". 70% of the budgeted outlay goes to direct strengthening of the circuit teams.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

These have been singled out for discussion above.

The WCED has introduced a number of interventions and projects in an effort to address various aspects of quality education in schools.

Education White Paper 6 indicates how the current education system should be transformed into an inclusive education and training system to ensure access to the curriculum and appropriate support for all learners experiencing barriers to learning. It spells out essential structures for an inclusive education system: mainstream schools should be developed into full services schools to accommodate learners that need low and moderate levels of support; special schools should be strengthened as resource centres to offer specialist support services to mainstream schools; district-based support teams must be developed through a multifunctional approach that includes community involvement; institutional-level support teams must be established and developed in all mainstream schools.

9.3 Programme 3: Independent school subsidies

Programme objective

To support independent schools in accordance with the South African Schools Act, 1996.

The Independent School Subsidies programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Primary phase

- to support independent schools in the Grades 1 to 7 phase

Secondary phase

- to support independent schools in the Grades 8 to 12 phase

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 3: Independent school subsidies:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Quality	▲ To ensure that quality education occurs in independent schools.	▶ PM301: Percentage of funded independent schools visited for monitoring purposes

Performance measures
▶ PM301: Percentage of funded independent schools visited for monitoring purposes
Target exceeded. The WCED has made a concerted effort to address this matter during 2007/08. Through this initiative, 78 (87.6%) of the 89 subsidised independent schools were visited for monitoring purposes during the 4 quarters of the 2007/08 financial year, exceeding the annual target of 50%.

Programme policy developments during 2007/08

There were no additions to these in the period under consideration. Constitutionally anyone may establish, and run at own cost, an independent school subject to strict criteria. These schools may not discriminate on the basis of race, must sustain a quality of education, which is not lower than that of a similar public school and must be registered with the WCED.

ST301	INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES – Key trends				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)					
3.1 Primary phase	17,432	15,902	20,449	19,042	
3.2 Secondary phase	15,013	18,357	19,092	20,671	
TOTAL	32,445	34,259	39,541	39,713	
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)					
Current payment	-	-	-	-	
Compensation of employees	-	-	-	-	
Goods and services and other current	-	-	-	-	
Transfers and subsidies	32,445	34,259	39,541	39,713	
Payments for capital assets	-	-	-	-	
TOTAL	32,445	34,259	39,541	39,713	
STAFFING					
Number of Educators (publicly employed)	-	-	-	-	
ENROLMENT					
Learners in independent schools receiving a subsidy	16 837	17 964	17 602	16 703	
3.1 Primary phase	11 177	11 843	11 402	8 626	
3.2 Secondary phase	5 660	6 121	6 200	8 077	
Learners in non-subsidised independent schools	Historical data not available		No target set*	8 532	
Grades 1 to 7	Historical data not available		No target set*	6 474	
Grades 8 to 12	Historical data not available		No target set*	2 058	
TOTAL (all independent school learners)	16 837	17 964	17 602	25 235	

*The 2007/08 target for Revenue and Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST301	INDEPENDENT SCHOOL SUBSIDIES – Key trends (continued)				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
INSTITUTIONS					
Schools receiving a subsidy	81	87	87	89	
3.1 Primary phase	60	65	65	57	
3.2 Secondary phase	21	22	22	32	
Schools not receiving a subsidy	104	118	118	129	
TOTAL	185	205	205	218	
Subsidised schools visited during the year for monitoring purposes (b)	-	0	44	61	
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURE					
▶ PM301: Percentage of funded independent schools visited for monitoring purposes (b/a)	-	0.0%	50.6%	68.5%	

* At the time of finalising the Annual Performance Plan (APP) in March 2007, the determination of certain targets for the specific statistics listed, could not be determined. However, the definitions and formulas have since being finalised and, therefore, the actual performance can now be determined and calculated

Specific challenges and responses and issues requiring ongoing attention

Challenge 1: A few independent schools have very poor records in the systemic testing at Grade 3 and 6 levels and in Grade 12. There are also regular complaints from pupils and parents. The WCED monitors these schools to ensure that they provide quality education.

Response: The throughput and output rates as well as the results of independent schools receiving a subsidy are closely monitored. Subsidies will be adjusted accordingly should schools be found to be continually producing poor results.

9.4 Programme 4: Public special school education

Programme objective

To provide public education in special schools in accordance with the South African Schools Act, 1996 and White Paper 6 on Inclusive Education.

The Public special school education programme consists of the following sub-programmes:

Schools

- to provide specific public special schools with resources

Professional services

- to support public special schools

Human resource development

- to provide for the professional development of educators and non-educators in public special schools

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 4: Public special school education:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	▲ To provide access in special schools in accordance with policy and the principles of inclusive education	▶ PM401: Percentage of children with special needs of compulsory school going age not enrolled in educational institutions

Programme policy developments for 2007/08

An Education plan for special schools in the province to promote accessibility of learners experiencing barriers to learning is in the process of finalisation.

A redistribution model for learning support educator posts has been developed and approved in principle for implementation as from 2008/9. The focus of the model is to facilitate an equitable distribution of posts among the districts for providing learning support to mainstream schools.

ST401	PUBLIC SPECIAL SCHOOL EDUCATION - Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
4.1 Schools		366,447	389,112	423,844	434,279
4.2 Professional services		0	0	1	46
4.3 Human resource development		0	0	1	0
TOTAL		366,447	389,112	423,846	434,325
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
Current payment		294,556	312,419	344,380	354,586
Compensation of employees		291,577	307,469	339,364	349,223
Educators		224,513	236,750	261,309	276,235
Non-educators		67,064	70,719	78,055	72,988
Goods and services and other current		2,979	4,950	5,016	5,363
Transfers and subsidies		71,735	76,489	79,466	79,739
Payments for capital assets		156	204	0	0
TOTAL		366,447	389,112	423,846	434,325
STAFFING					
Number of Educators (publicly employed)		1 480	1 538	1 528	1 649
Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)		905	904	904	950
ENROLMENT					
Up to and including Grade 7		9 444	10 178	9 665	9 665
Grade 8 and above		4 411	5 586	5 430	6 050
INSTITUTIONS & INFRASTRUCTURE					
Schools		70	70	67	72
► PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
► PM401: Percentage of children with special needs of compulsory school-going age not enrolled in educational institutions		Historical data not available	23,2%	2%	6,2%*
<p>Source: * StatsSA 2006 General Household Survey - This is the percentage of disabled children of compulsory school-going age (7 – 14 years old) not enrolled in any educational institution compared to the total number of disabled children of compulsory school-going age in the province. Previously the number of disabled children of compulsory school-going age not enrolled in any educational institution was compared to the total number of all children enrolled in public special schools only.</p>					
*The 2007/08 target for Revenue and Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure					

Public Special School Education: Performance measures

► PM401: Percentage of children with special needs aged 6 to 15 not enrolled in educational institutions

Target has been exceeded in view of the 310 learners accommodated compared to the target of 30 learners.

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
To ensure access to quality education for all children living in the province	<p>The provision of learning support educator posts has been increased with 50 additional posts to a total of 500 posts. A redistribution model has been developed to ensure an equitable distribution of posts between the districts. The implementation of this model is envisaged for 2008/9.</p> <p>Two new schools of skills, the Mitchell's Plain School of Skills and Siviwe School of Skills were established creating more space for learners with mild intellectual barriers to learning. A capacity for 300 additional learners was created.</p> <p>The National strategy for Screening Identification Assessment and Support (SIAS) as approved by HEDCOM is a response to the mandate given in Education White Paper 6 that one of the key levers for establishing an inclusive education and training system is to overhaul the process of identifying, assessing and referring learners and the acknowledgement of the central role played by educators and parents (Education White Paper 6, p.7). The SIAS process is therefore intended to enable assessment of the level and extent of support needed to maximise learners' participation in the learning process. The capacity building programme on this strategy has been finalised for implementation in 2008/9.</p> <p>310 learners of school going age experiencing barriers to learning not previously enrolled at any educational institution were admitted to special schools during 2007/8.</p>
To ensure effective management and governance in all learning sites and support structures	<p>Developmental Quality Assurance assessments in terms of the minimum standards for special education services for learners manifesting, or at risk of experiencing emotional and/or behavioural difficulties were conducted at youth centres. Recommendations for school improvement plans were submitted to youth centres for implementation from 2008.</p>
To equip and support educators in their efforts to provide effective education	<p>Special schools educators representative of managerial level, the foundation, GET, and FET phases were equipped to implement the NCS in the classroom, and DBSTs of all districts were equipped to provide support to special schools. Capacity building of all educators at special schools forms part of the strengthening of special schools programme and is ongoing.</p> <p>The strategy for encouraging positive behaviour in schools includes skills training to equip educators to respond to challenging behaviour in an appropriate way. Skills training focussed on restorative communication skills, developmental assessment of troubled learners, drug abuse counselling, and dealing with inappropriate sexual behaviour. More facilitators of youth developmental programmes (i.e. Mapping the Future and Drug Information programme) were trained. A programme in Values Education as a means of building character was introduced and educators from youth centres were trained. The rollout of this programme is envisaged for 2008/9.</p> <p>Enhancing the value of the contribution made by nurses and therapists at public special schools to facilitate learner access to curriculum was the theme of the first conference for therapists and nursing staff. All relevant staff attended this conference. In view of the great success of this venture, this conference will be hosted annually.</p>

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: The current provisioning in the special school sector is inadequate to accommodate the vast number of learners experiencing barriers to learning referred to the special schools. This results in waiting lists at the existing special schools.

Response: The envisaged rationalisation of special schools has as an objective to improve service delivery and accessibility in order to accommodate more learners. Although, in the short term, the availability of sufficient funding and additional CS-educator posts for expanding the capacity of special schools is a challenge, ways of addressing this concern will be deliberated in the medium to long term.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

The improvement of learner discipline in schools remains a challenge that needs a structured and co-ordinated approach in order to be effective. The WCED strategy for encouraging positive behaviour provides the theoretical framework and operational guidelines for this purpose. However, success in this area remains to a large extent dependent on a mind shift, moving educator thinking away from punitive and coercive approaches to creating restorative or reclaiming environments. Therefore capacity building and training of educators in restorative programmes and skills for dealing with troubled learners is ongoing in order to improve discipline and creating reclaiming environments in schools. The Circle of Courage Philosophy is the cornerstone for transforming the thinking in Education, understanding troubled behaviour from a strength-based perspective, and responding to these challenges in a restorative way. Training programmes are based on the universal values of the Circle of Courage Philosophy that are essential for meeting the developmental needs of learners by creating a culture for teaching and learning that promotes positive socialisation, academic excellence, responsible citizenship, and healthy and caring lifestyles. The challenge for the new phase will be to address accessibility of educators in the classroom in order to capacitate them in terms of the new way in which troubled learners are perceived and approached. The response of support staff and educators at district level and school level to the restorative skills training programmes was very positive as is reflected in the number (467) of educators trained during 2007/8.

The National strategy for Screening Identification Assessment and Support (SIAS) serves to

- provide a strategic policy framework for screening, identifying, assessing and supporting all learners experiencing barriers to learning and development within the education system
- complement and extend the National Curriculum Statement and accompanying assessment processes, to provide additional support where necessary for learners, as well as schools
- outline a process of identifying individual learner needs in relation to the home and school context to establish the level and extent of additional support that is needed
- outline a process for accessing and provisioning of support at different levels
- address the current challenges, i.e. an ever-increasing number of learners being referred to special schools from their local mainstream schools where additional support is unavailable, the need for uniform and consistent procedures for assessment, identification and referral of learners, the need for tracking and follow up once needs have been identified, inter-departmental and inter-sectoral co-ordination of especially early intervention services, the involvement of teachers, parents and learners in the assessment process and assessment practices which outline the nature and level of support needed. The capacity building programme of all educators will be an ongoing process.

Development with regards to the provision of education to learners experiencing mild intellectual barriers to learning with a view to facilitate access to the curriculum, and addressing the school drop-out problem, still needs continuous attention. The establishment of new schools of skills has brought about some relief with regard to the waiting lists at schools of skills, but much more capacity is needed to address the need.

Learners manifesting serious emotional, behavioural and psychiatric barriers to learning cannot be accommodated at the existing special schools nor at youth centres. These educational institutions do not have the capacity to provide the intensive level of support and treatment required. The service delivery models of the Departments of Health and Social Development are similarly inadequate to provide these specialised services. As a result these unfortunate learners cannot access the curriculum effectively nor find appropriate care and therapeutic programmes. Some learners come into conflict with the law as a result of the lack of services and are criminalized in the process and then referred in terms of the Child Care Act, 1983 and the Criminal Procedures Act, 1977 to youth centres and special youth centres respectively. Discussions with the relevant sister departments in order to address this gap in service delivery have been initiated but challenges around interdepartmental co-operation jeopardise progress in this regard.

9.5 Programme 5: Further education and training

Programme objective

To provide FET at public FET colleges in accordance with the Further Education and Training Act, 1998

The FET programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Public institutions

- to provide specific public FET colleges with resources

Professional services

- to support public FET colleges

Human resource development

- to provide for the professional development of educators and non-educators in public FET colleges

Conditional grant

- to provide for the re-capitalisation in public FET colleges

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 5: Further education and training:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	▲ To expand the FET college sector in terms of the economic and social needs of the country.	▶ PM501: Percentage of FET college students relative to youth in the province ▶ PPM501: Number of study loans/bursaries awarded to students at FET colleges.
Equity	▲ To promote the participation by historically marginalised groups in public FET institutions.	▶ PM502: Percentage of female students who are in technical fields
Output	▲ To improve the success rate in the FET college sector	▶ PM503: FET college throughput rate
Quality	▲ To provide relevant and responsive quality FET learning opportunities	▶ PM504: Percentage of learners placed in learnerships through FET colleges

Programme policy development during 2007/08

* Implementation of NCV (level 2).

* Funding Formula for FET Colleges not finalized for implementation.

* Introduction of capped fees for all NCV courses.

* Implementation of FET Colleges Act (2006)

ST501	FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING - Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
	5.1 Public institutions	168,186	201,048	229,635	237,228
	5.2 Professional services	0	0	1	0
	5.3 Human resource development	0	0	1	0
	5.4 Conditional grants	0	70,000	80,000	80,000
	TOTAL	168,186	271,048	309,637	317,228
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
	Current payment	133,538	140,010	159,218	169,049
	Compensation of employees	133,538	139,993	159,218	169,049
	Educators	110,618	116,194	132,151	142,508
	Non-educators	22,920	23,799	27,067	26,541
	Goods and services and other current	0	17	0	0
	Transfers and subsidies	34,648	131,038	150,419	148,179
	Payments for capital assets	0	0	0	0
	TOTAL	168,186	271,048	309,637	317,228
STAFFING					
	Educators	1 040	1 062	1 120	1 176
	In posts	776	767	890	885
	Employed by college	264	295	230	291
	Non-educators	858	815	813	945
	In posts	253	245	243	234
	Employed by college	605	570	570	711

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

ST501	FURTHER EDUCATION AND TRAINING - Key trends (continued)				
	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual	
ENROLMENT					
Full-time equivalent students	21 000	21 323	25 000	23 945	
Students (headcount) (a)	44 296	44 960	60 000	54 721	
of which females	16 390	19 151	22 000	22 737	
of which females in technical fields (b)	6 684	7 605	8 653	2 321	
Students completing programmes successfully during the year (c)	31 007	32 000	49 000	38 304	
STATISTICS ON LEARNERSHIPS					
Active learnership agreements in the province (d)	Historical data not available			1 582	
Number of agreements involving FET colleges as provider (e)	Historical data not available			No target set**	4 500
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
▶ PM501: Percentage of FET students relative to youth in the province	17.9%*	21.4%*	23.4%*	2.1%*	
▶ PM502: Percentage of female students who are in technical fields (b/a)	41%	40%	39%	10%	
▶ PM503: FET college throughput rate (c/a)	70.0%	71.2%	81.7%	70.0%	
▶ PM504: Percentage of learners placed in learnerships through FET colleges (e/d)	Historical data not available			No target set**	23%
▶ PPM501: Number of study loans/bursaries awarded to students at FET colleges.	3 251	2 885	3 545	3 533	
<p>Note: * StatsSA 2006 General Household Survey - This is the percentage of 16 to 18 year olds that attend FET Colleges compared to the total number of 16 to 18 year olds in the province. Previously the total number of enrolled students was included as a percentage of the total population of 15 to 17 year olds.</p> <p>** At the time of finalising the Annual Performance Plan (APP) in March 2007, the determination of certain targets for the specific Performance Measures listed, could be determined. However, the definitions and formulas have since being finalised and, therefore, the actual performance can now be determined and calculated.</p>					

Further Education and Training: Performance measures

► PM501: Percentage of FET students relative to youth in the province

Target not met. The introduction of NCV brought with it some uncertainty within the sector. This is always to be expected with curriculum change. There is a keenness to see how the "market" is going to receive the NCV. This evaluation can only best be done once learners have completed Level 4. We currently have levels 2 & 3 in the system. The other leg of delivery at FET Colleges, i.e. Occupational Qualifications is done in partnership with SETAs and is firm and popular in this province.

► PM502: Percentage of female students who are in technical fields (b/a)

Target not met. It is gradually becoming popular for female students to venture into Engineering fields of study. The numbers are still low although female learners are generally in a majority at colleges. "Soft skills "are still the biggest attraction for female learners at colleges.

► PM503: FET college throughput rate (c/a)

Target not met. As earlier stated the NCV ushered in a new curriculum at FET Colleges in 2007. Completion and full Qualification attainment will be at Level 4 although exit could happen at any level, be it 2 or 3. There were many challenges in the first year of implementation but corrective work has now taken place and we are looking forward to a better performance in 2008 and 2009.

► PM504: Percentage of learners placed in learnerships through FET colleges (e/d)

Target not met. This has been one of the FET Colleges' strongest performing areas. The partnerships with SETAs make this delivery complex but interesting. Learnership 1000 stepped up the demand made on FET Colleges in this area of work. The challenge that is a threat to this delivery is the slackness sometimes experienced with certain industries in not being available for student placements. Sometimes even placed students are not afforded an opportunity to practice what they have been trained in.

► PPM501: Number of study loans/bursaries awarded to students at FET colleges. PM220: Pass ratio in Grade 12 for mathematics and science examinations

Target not met. iKapa Bursary has still a major role to play in providing access to Vocational Education in this province. This is particularly so with Skills and Occupational Qualification courses. This fund is also used to support learners whose field of study has been identified as priority need in the province.

Key Priorities set in APP 2007/8

Priority	Progress
To ensure access to quality education for all in the province	Progress: All FET Colleges now have Quality Management Systems in place. Each College has a Quality Manager whose work it is to make sure that these systems are implemented. We are at our infancy in this regard but we are setting up ourselves to satisfy international standards. This is work in progress.
To ensure effective management and governance in all the learning sites and support structures	Progress: At most FET Colleges the Management Structure is in place. This has brought about stability and all areas of Institutional Governance and Management are covered. The area of concern here is inadequate staffing that FET Colleges have to face. There are not always enough people at hand to deal with the task. More attention has to be given to the staff establishment of FET Colleges.
To equip and support educators in their efforts to provide effective education	Progress: Whenever new curriculum is introduced staff has to be adequately equipped to deal with it. To this end staff development and re-skilling people is an ongoing task for all Institutions of Learning. The challenge for FET Colleges is complex because there has also been lowering of admission age through Grade 9 made an entrance requirement.

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: NCV and Funding Formula. The introduction and implementation of NCV without having finalized the funding formula has impacted on FET Colleges' financial health. This was made worse by implementing capped fees which stopped FET Colleges from charging fees for services rendered (NCV).

Response: This Province was in dialogue with the national department and was advised that the financial norms and standards for NCV were only guidelines. No finality has been reached and this is still contributing negatively to college funding.

Challenge 2: Staff Establishments In the history of this organization staff allocation to FET Colleges has always been problematic. This has led to the sector not being adequately staffed and FET Colleges themselves carrying heavy personnel costs. With the new FET Colleges Act this challenge is going to be a serious one.

Response: There is now an understanding that for the first phase only current posts budgeted for will be considered for transfer of funds to colleges. There should be ongoing reviews on the matter of staff establishment for FET Colleges, otherwise the risk becomes higher in this new dispensation of colleges. This may be also seen as a budget-related challenge just as with NCV and the funding formula.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

The rate of growth of full-time equivalents (FTE's) in FET colleges is constrained only by resources e.g. staff, equipment, finance etc. FET colleges offer courses, which range from a few hours to years in terms of duration. Learner enrolment is, therefore, year-round. Audited FTE's for the preceding year are only available from April in the subsequent year as these are subject to complex calculations and auditing by external auditors along with the financial statements of the college concerned.

Colleges have established learner support units to accommodate and provide support for the vast variety of learners with different learning backgrounds and experiences. Tracking of learners internally will be done to support learners in curriculum and work placement. The credibility and value of qualifications achieved at FET colleges will depend on the quality of their programme offering.

Colleges will develop and apply quality management systems in order to measure and improve the quality of academic programmes and non-academic processes.

9.6 Programme 6: Adult basic education and training

Programme objective

To provide ABET in accordance with the Adult Basic Education and Training Act, 2000.

The ABET programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Subsidies to private centres

- to support specific private ABET sites through subsidies

Professional services

- to support ABET sites

Human resource development

- to provide for the professional development of educators and non-educators at ABET sites

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 6: Adult basic education and training:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	▲ To ensure that adults without basic education have access to ABET centres.	▶ PM601: Percentage of ABET learners relative to adults in the province

ST601	ADULT BASIC EDUCATION AND TRAINING - Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)					
6.1	Subsidies to private centres	23,051	23,539	26,054	25,821
6.2	Professional services	0	0	1	0
6.3	Human resource development	0	0	1	0
TOTAL		23,051	23,539	26,056	25,821
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)					
	Current payment	5,850	6,163	7,272	6,585
	Compensation of employees	5,432	5,916	6,994	6,524
	Educators	4,569	4,969	5,882	4,971
	Non-educators	863	947	1,112	1,553
	Goods and services and other current	418	247	278	61
	Transfers and subsidies	17,201	17,376	18,784	19,236
	Payments for capital assets	0	0	0	0
TOTAL		23,051	23,539	26,056	25,821
STAFFING					
	Number of Educators (publicly employed)	3	4	4	4
	Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)	11	10	11	9
ENROLMENT					
	GET level	16 975	15 529	19 600	16 612
	FET level	17 668	22 110	20 400	23 405
TOTAL (a)		34 643	37 639	40 000	40 017
POPULATION					
	Population aged 18 to 60 (b)	2 718 151	2 767 069	2 821 443	2 821 443
INSTITUTIONS					
	Subsidised centres	346	351	351	368
► PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
	► PM601: Percentage of ABET learners relative to adults in the province (a/b)	1.3%*	1.4%*	1.4%*	0.04%*

Source: * StatsSA 2006 General Household Survey - This is the percentage of eligible adults in the province that attend ABET compared to the total number of eligible ABET candidates in the province. Previously the total number of enrolled ABET students was calculated as a percentage of the total population of 18 to 60 year olds.

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

Adult Basic Education and Training: Performance measures

► PM601: Number of ABET learners relative to adults in the province

On target for this. The formula used has been altered but the performance itself is on target.

KEY PRIORITIES SET IN APP 2007/8	
PRIORITY	PROGRESS
2 500 new learners per annum to access ABET	Following the compilation of a Marketing Plan, the ABET Sub-directorate launched a marketing campaign in July 2007. The aim of the strategy is to increase awareness of this vital service (Family Literacy and ABET Centres in both internal (WCED) as well as external target markets. In line with this campaign, the sub-directorate printed and updated its ABET brochure, whilst a Quarterly ABET Newsletter, ABET News, was launched on 25 August 2007. Information folder packs were also printed. 7 Billboards covering the areas of Langa, Khayelitsha, Mossel Bay and Crossroads were also erected.
Purpose-driven, modularised ABET level 1, 2 and 3 curricula – consisting of two programme offerings, namely numeracy and literacy, offered in all community learning centres	ABET Levels 1-2 literacy and numeracy lesson plan exemplars were developed in that was distributed to districts. ABET Level 3 learning pathways educator guides sent to all centres. District moderation completed to quality assure progression in ABET L1-3. An update on the Level 1-3 unit standards has started to ensure alignment with the SAQA Literacy and Numeracy revised standards.
A focus on the electives at ABET Level 4, i.e. Ancillary Health Care, Maths, Science and Technology	Revised unit standards edited and translated for all the elective learning areas. Training of 42 Technology and 55 tourism educators were completed. Training of 63 district curriculum advisors was done in Metropole North, East and West Coast Winelands
Level 4 Centres offering a selection of learning areas that lead to a purposeful GETC qualification for the learner in the context of the community	A successful ABET Level 4 exam took place from in October. 1896 Learners participated in this external assessment process. 62 Learners obtained a General Education and Training Certificate. June ABET Level 4 Assessment: 53 CLCs and 2592 learners registered for the June 2007 exams. The turnout rate was 50.81% compared to 60% in June 2006. The year 2007 was characterized by a significant improvement in the ABET L4 results for most learning areas and positive strides made in cementing the relationship between FET Colleges and the Adult Education and Training (AET) sector.
Provision of physical and financial resources to support the ABET curriculum	The sub-directorate processed Norms and Standards (2007/8) funding of R23.9 m, providing financial support in the form of transfer payments to 134 CLCs. Most EMDCs reported an increase in the number of CLC sites in operation during the first semester, in particular Central with 4 new sites. An increase in learner enrolment was experienced in Central EMDC (target: 885, actual: 1466) and South Cape & Karoo (target: 400, actual: 7680). New Sites were established in Heideveld (1), Mannenberg (1), Belhar (1), Elsie's River (1), Pletten Berg Bay (1) and West Coast/Winelands district. 27 Centre Manager and 47 Site Co-ordinator contract posts in all 7 EMDCs were processed by the sub-directorate.
All existing educators to receive targeted training and all new educators to receive orientation and training	A total of 412 new and existing ABET Level 4 educators were trained in the period Jan-March 08. The training focussed on ABET understanding the changes in the ABET L4 unit standards and the nationally developed site-based activities.
All CLC managers receiving appropriate training (technical skills and personal development plans) on an ongoing basis	Governing Body Training was conducted in East, Overberg & Breede River, North, and South Cape & Karoo during the second term. It focussed on the roles and responsibilities of Centre Governing Bodies. In North Metropole District, training focussed on The Roles and Responsibilities of centre governing bodies, Policy Formulation and Meeting Procedure. In West Coast/ Winelands District SARS, financial management training, training in Excel and Powerpoint. 14 out of 17 Centres in this district make use of mainstream school computer laboratories of the Khanya Project. In East Metropole District (32) and South Cape/ Karoo (54) Governing Body members were trained on 9 June 2007 in Establishment of a Governing Body, Working as a Team, Planning and co-ordinating the activities of a Governing Body, Developing policies for a Community Learning Centre, Working relationship between a Governing Body and the Community Learning Centre staff. A district annual review was held in Eden/ Karoo district from 21 - 23 November 2007.
Increase in number of partnerships with provincial and national government departments and the private sector	In order to improve collaboration between the WCED and the NGO sector with regards to ABET, the sub-directorate, compiled a Memorandum of Understanding between the WCED and the Adult Learning Forum in May 2007. 627 Learners representing different departments (Transport and Public Works; Health; Housing; Metrorail; BWK Municipality; Social Services; Community Safety; Dept of the Premier

KEY PRIORITIES SET IN APP 2007/8

PRIORITY	PROGRESS
Increase in number of partnerships with provincial and national government departments and the private sector (continued)	Treasury; SANPARKS; Knysna Municipality; Dept. of Agriculture; Cultural Affairs; Environmental Affairs and Tourism; Kromme Rhee; Legislative Support Programme; Office of the Premier; Western Cape College of Nursing) are currently receiving tuition at an ABET Centre. An amount of R1.9m will be generated for our CLCs through these partnerships. Meetings of the provincial ABET Board were held on 19 Feb. & 24 May 2007 and 24 January 2008. Successful Annual Adult Learners' Week (ALW) Celebrations were held in Saldanha Bay from 24 – 26 August 2007. This event saw 1200 Adult Learners of all 7 EMDCs participating. The sub-directorate developed a Family Literacy Strategy for the province. Discussions regarding this strategy have taken place with a range of stakeholders, including EMDC and Head Office officials and the NGO Sector. This strategy will be implemented at 11 CLCs that are in close proximity to schools involved in the Family Literacy Teaching Assistant Project Schools and targets the parents of learners at these schools. The Learning Cape Initiative, located and linked to the Department of the Premier, is a key partner in this initiative.
Integrate ICT into delivery of curriculum at ABET Level 1 – 4	The Mediaworks pilot project at 7 centres are progressing well and training of educators on integrating ICT into the curriculum was held by at all 7 pilot sites.
Improved monitoring of learner enrolment/retention at district level	40 017 Learners were reached in 2007/8. This information was obtained through the Annual Survey Process that has taken place during May 2007. Learners include Department of Correctional Services (approximately 1000 learners) and partnership learners of 627.
Increasing the number of learnerships offered in areas identified by the MEDS Improving throughput and completion rates by offering skills-based and needs driven programmes	75 unemployed and semi-employed community members were put through NQF Level 5 ABET Practitioner learnerships. The learnership is being implemented over a period of 24 months in seven training blocks of five days each.
Applying placement instruments (Placement instruments are used to ensure learners are correctly placed when registering for an ABET course)	No updated instruments have been received from DoE. Monitoring of placement procedures has been conducted in South, East and West Coast Winelands

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: The delay in Norms and Standards Funding for AET which had the following effect:

- Absence of a uniform funding model for AET Centres;
- AET Centres not responding adequately to community needs due to lack of resources.

Response: The WCED continually requested National Department to finalise this matter through structures such as CEM, HEDCOM and National Co-ordinating Committee for AET. Additional funding for AET Centres was secured through partnerships with provincial departments, public entities and industry. More importantly, the norms were promulgated on 14 December 2007. Furthermore, current WCED policy/practises largely influenced much of the content of these regulations

Challenge 2: Lack of AET Staff to provide support to CLCs in curriculum, as well as management and governance

Response: The redesign process makes provision for an AET advisor for curriculum and IMG, respectively. At head office an AET sub-directorate will be established.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

The end of Report 550 for Grade 12's and the shift towards the Further Education and Training Certificate (FETC) in Grade 12 in 2008 poses a major challenge for CLCs and adult learners. During the reporting period a number of significant strides have been made to access alternative skills-based FET programmes. A partnership between Northlink College and CLCs in Metropole North is bearing fruit. The majority of learners achieve the requested credits over a period of time of at least two to three years. Once a learner obtains the requested 120 credits required, a GETC can be issued by UMALUSI. Consequently the numbers of GETCs issued (actual performance) is relatively low compared to the target set. Furthermore, learning area certificates were issued when learners successfully completed a learning area.

In order to improve the quality of provision of adult education appropriate models for teaching and curriculum management at CLCs, the findings of the feasibility study will serve as a basis for any intervention. In addition, a training and development model for staff at ABET centres will be established and implemented. The model will ensure that all existing educators receive targeted training and all new educators receive orientation and training and development.

9.7 Programme 7: Early childhood development

Programme objective

To provide ECD at the Grade R and earlier levels in accordance with White Paper 5.

The ECD programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Grade R in public schools

- to provide specific public ordinary schools with resources required for Grade R

Grade R in community centres

- to support particular community centres at the Grade R level

Professional services

- to support ECD sites

Human resource development

- to provide for the professional development of educators and non-educators at ECD sites

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 7: Early childhood development:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	▲ To provide publicly funded Grade R in accordance with policy	▶ PM701: Percentage of learners in publicly funded Grade R

ST701	Early Childhood Development- Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
7.1	Grade R in public schools	57,829	66,902	54,908	70,382
7.2	Grade R in community centres	16,648	23,293	67,741	29,399
7.3	Professional services	0	0	1	0
7.4	Human resource development	0	0	42,154	42,478
7.5	Conditional grants	0	0	0	0
TOTAL		74,477	90,195	164,804	142,259
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
	Current payment	44,764	44,411	95,974	99,794
	Compensation of employees	43,829	44,390	69,158	69,649
	Educators	43,829	44,390	69,158	69,649
	Non-educators	0	0	0	0
	Goods and services and other current	935	21	26,816	30,145
	Transfers and subsidies	29,713	45,784	68,830	42,465
	Payments for capital assets	0	0	0	0
TOTAL		74,477	90,195	164,804	142,259
STAFFING					
	Number of Educators (publicly employed)	299	295	289	278
	Number of Non-educators (publicly employed)	-	-	-	-
ENROLMENT (PUBLICLY FUNDED ONLY)					
	Grade R in public schools* (a)	31,505	31,916	38 000	32 428
	Grade R in community centres (b)	28,000	30,000	32 000	24 899
	Pre-Grade R in public schools*	2,481	1,356	2 102	1 375
	Pre-Grade R in community centres	This statistic cannot be computed since data sources in this regard are not available in the WCED.			
TOTAL		61 986	63 272	72 102	58 702
POPULATION					
	Population aged 5 (c)	89 423	90 975	91 757	91 757
► PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
►	PM701: Percentage of learners in publicly funded Grade R ((a+b)/c)	66.5%	68.1%	76.3%	62.5%

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

Early Childhood Development: Performance measures

► PM 701: Percentage of learners in publicly funded Grade R

The target was not met due to the following reasons: The number of Grade R learners in public schools did not increase as initially anticipated mainly due to the amendment of the Grade 1 admission policy. Access to many rural and remote sites remains a challenge for Districts. This also hampers collecting accurate data concerning Grade R in Community Centres as many of these are in Informal Settlements, with inaccurate or invalid postal/physical addresses for delivery of survey forms. Low literacy levels also impede completion and return of forms.

KEY PRIORITIES SET IN APP 2007/8

PRIORITY	PROGRESS
To ensure access to quality education for all children living in the province.	1804 registered sites
To ensure effective management and governance in all the learning sites and support structures.	Curriculum Advisers and Circuit Managers conduct site visits.
To equip and support educators in their efforts to provide effective education.	In-service training is done by Curriculum Advisers.
Advocacy and recruitment of added learners, particularly in the rural and poor areas.	4000 posters advocating Early Registration were distributed throughout the Western Cape.
Establishment of classes in public schools where space allows.	Second and third classes were established.
Ensuring that each class has a suitably qualified teacher.	Qualified teacher in each Grade R Class with level 4 qualification
Ensuring that there is adequate LTSM for quality teaching and learning	300 public schools received LTSM.
Continue to support the DSD in upgrading the qualification of care-givers/practitioners in terms of the EPWP.	2621 practitioners were enrolled in ECD Levels 1,4 and 5 training. 200 community sites which had a Level 5 practitioners received LTSM to assist them with their studies.
Monitoring to be done at District Level by Curriculum Advisers and Circuit Managers	Site visits and monitoring are done by Curriculum Advisers.

Specific challenges and responses and issues requiring ongoing attention

Challenge 1: Low literacy levels of practitioners

Response: Adult literacy classes will be offered to certain practitioners (e.g. caregivers) at ECD sites. For other levels the extension of enrolment in the EPWP programme will help raise the levels.

Challenge 2: Gathering of data for example: Snap survey

Response: The districts assist by arranging meetings where practitioners can fill in the necessary forms and then send them to the Research directorate.

Issues requiring ongoing attention

Access to many rural and remote sites remains a challenge. This also hampers collecting accurate data concerning Grade R in Community Centres as many of these are in Informal Settlements, with scanty postal/physical addresses for delivery of survey forms. Verification of ages at all sites is essential to ensure correctness of claims.

Other issues requiring ongoing attention include -

- It is difficult to ascertain exact numbers of Grade R learners because many of the Community Sites are in remote rural areas or in informal settlements where communication is a severe challenge. Snap and Annual Survey forms are not returned.
- Low literacy levels of practitioners at Community Sites also contribute to forms not being returned and impede interpretation of official documents such as the Snap Survey forms, NCS documents, circulars etc
- District Officials are overloaded and are not able to visit the sites regularly to ensure quality programmes are being offered.

These issues are receiving continued attention to improve the efficiency and effectiveness of the ECD sector.

9.8 Programme 8: Auxiliary and associated services

Programme objective

To provide the education institutions as a whole with support.

The Auxiliary and Associated Services programme comprises the following sub-programmes:

Payments to SETA

- to provide employee human resource development in accordance with the Skills Development Act

Conditional grant projects

- to provide for projects specified by the national Department of Education that are applicable to more than one programme and funded from conditional grants

External examinations

- to provide for departmentally managed examination services

Teacher training

- to assist with the supply of qualified and competent educators for the teaching profession

iKapa Elihlumayo

- to assist with the building of human capital

Measurable objectives

The following measurable objectives (▲) and performance measures (▶) relate to Programme 8: Auxiliary and associated services:

	Measurable objectives	Performance measures
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▲ To deliver HIV/AIDS life skills education in schools, and to ensure access to an appropriate and effective integrated system of prevention, care and support ▲ To assist with the supply of qualified and competent educators for the teaching profession ▲ To assist with the building of human capital 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ PPM 801: Number of educators trained in HIV/AIDS Life Skills ▶ PPM 802: Percentage annual delivery to schools of requested, available LTSM ▶ PPM 803: Number of school-communities 'trained' and supported in the implementation of Care and Support strategies for vulnerable children ▶ PPM 804: Number of schools (SMTs and SGBs) trained in the development of school AIDS policies and HIV/AIDS management plans, in the context of WSE ▶ PPM 805: Number of new bursaries awarded to student teachers ▶ PPM 806: Percentage of schools offering FET at which at least one computer facility has been provided as part of the Khanya Technology in Education project

ST1801	Auxiliary and Associated Services - Key trends	2005/06 Actual	2006/07 Actual	2007/08 Target	2007/08 Actual
PAYMENTS BY SUB-PROGRAMME (R'000)*					
8.1	Payments to SETA	3,306	3,756	3,944	3,944
8.2	Conditional grant projects	11,205	11,872	13,011	13,001
8.3	External examinations	54,561	63,124	66,127	64,442
8.4	Teacher training	1,743	1,868	1,814	1,909
8.5	iKapa Elifhlmayo	127,772	120,225	117,519	111,702
TOTAL		198,587	200,845	202,415	194,998
PAYMENTS BY ECONOMIC CLASSIFICATION (R'000)*					
	Current payment	70,099	87,197	101,962	88,070
	Compensation of employees	37,581	41,321	42,323	47,407
	Educators	20,180	22,313	22,650	24,178
	Non-educators	17,401	19,008	19,673	23,229
	Goods and services and other current	32,518	45,876	59,639	40,663
	Transfers and subsidies	118,928	113,557	100,367	106,892
	Payments for capital assets	9,560	91	86	36
TOTAL		198,587	200,845	202,415	194,998
STAFFING					
	Number of Educators (publicly employed) (a)	17	16	16	19
	Number of Non-educators	119	142	142	234
▶ PERFORMANCE MEASURES					
▶ PPM801:	Number of educators trained in HIV/AIDS Life Skills (cumulative)	17 124	21 347	21 000	22 178
▶ PPM802:	Percentage annual delivery to schools of requested, available LTSM	89%	100%	100%	100%
▶ PPM803:	Number of school-communities 'trained' and supported in the implementation of Care and Support strategies for vulnerable children (cumulative)	-	73	500	239
▶ PPM804:	Number of schools (SMTs and SGBs) trained in the development of school AIDS policies and HIV/AIDS management plans, in the context of WSE (cumulative)	17	17	500	500
▶ PPM805:	Number of new bursaries awarded to student teachers	90	97	100	107
▶ PPM806:	Percentage of schools offering FET at which at least one computer facility has been provided as part of the Khanya Technology in Education project	98%	100%	100%	100%

*The 2007/08 target for Expenditure is the Adjustments Estimate 2007/08 figure

Auxiliary and associated key services: Performance measures

- ▶ PPM801: Number of educators trained in HIV/AIDS Life Skills (cumulative)

Targets exceeded. See pages 67-69 for details

- ▶ PPM802: Percentage annual delivery to schools of requested, available LTSM

Targets met. See pages 67-69 for details

- ▶ PPM803: Number of school-communities 'trained' and supported in the implementation of Care & Support strategies for vulnerable children (cumulative)

Below target. See pages 67-69 for details

- ▶ PPM804: Number of schools (SMTs and SGBs) trained in the development of school AIDS policies and HIV/AIDS management plans, in the context of WSE (cumulative)

Below target. See pages 67-69 for details

- ▶ PPM805: Number of new bursaries awarded to student teachers

Met target. 107 new student bursaries for 2008/9.

- ▶ PPM806: Percentage of schools offering FET at which at least one computer facility has been provided as part of the Khanya Technology in Education project

Target met; all schools offering FET subjects in the Western Cape have at least one computer facility; where the need arises (e.g. schools implementing CAT) additional facilities are being considered.

KEY PRIORITIES SET IN APP 2007/8

PRIORITY	PROGRESS
Skills' Development	
To provide human resource development in accordance with the Skills' Development Act	The Annual Training Report of 2006/07 and the Workplace Skills Plan of 2007/08 were duly approved and signed off by all parties and submitted to the SETA as prescribed by the Act. The Act was complied with in all respects.
To support the ETDPSETA with regard to the administration of the sector	WCED actively participated in the forums of the ETDP SETA and the PSETA, reported as and when required and complied with all prescripts.
Khanya Technology Project	
Khanya Project will continue to set up new computer facilities – 200 per annum	The WCED is one of the front-runners in the country in the use of ICT in schools. Computer facilities were completed at a total of 201 schools in the 2007/08 financial year. In addition to this, 67 extensions were made to existing facilities (e.g. moving of Interactive Electronic Whiteboards into clusters of classrooms, providing mobile technology devices, etc). To date the Khanya project has assisted 883 schools in the effective use of ICT and there are a further 166 schools at various stages of preparation. There are 34 739 computers being used in Khanya schools, with technology being used effectively by 21 109 educators for curriculum delivery and access being provided to 711 029 learners. Growth in the areas of broadband connectivity for schools, and the continued rollout of ICT infrastructure in schools will be addressed through CEMIS, Khanya and the Telecommunications Project (TK). Khanya is consistently recognised as an innovator in school-based ICT. During the reporting period, Khanya won a bronze award in the Premier's 2007 Service Excellence Awards (a provincial award) and was the winner of the category "Innovative Use of ICT for Effective Service Delivery" of the CPSI Public Sector Innovations initiative (a national award). This is the 13th award presented to the Khanya project over the past three years.

Specific challenges and responses

Challenge 1: The Khanya project has been in operation for the past seven years and some of the older installations are now requiring maintenance

Response: During the current financial year attention will be given to the upgrades of some of these installations, in order to protect the investment that the WCED has made in technology in schools.

Challenge 2: While stringent security measures are taken to protect technology in schools, increasing criminal activities necessitates that additional measures be instituted.

Response: Increased security of computer facilities will receive attention during the current financial year.

10. Transfer payments

Name of Institution/Beneficiaries	Amount Transferred (R'000)	Compliance with Section 38(1)(j) of the PFMA
Programme 1	22,731	
Of which -		
Telecommunications Project at public ordinary schools	7,153	Yes
Khanya Project at public ordinary schools	9,731	Yes
Maths and Science Project at public ordinary schools	2,664	Yes
Programme 2	332,292	
Of which -		
Public ordinary primary schools	172,087	Yes
Public ordinary secondary schools	114,437	Yes
Safe Schools Project at public ordinary schools	25,595	Yes
National School Nutrition Programme	3,519	Yes
Programme 3	34,259	
Of which -		
Independent primary schools	15,902	Yes
Independent secondary schools	18,357	Yes
Programme 4	76,489	
Of which -		
Public special schools	76,933	Yes
Programme 5	131,038	
Of which -		
Public FET institutions	60,688	Yes
FET Conditional grant	70,000	Yes
Programme 6	17,376	
Of which -		
Community learning centres	17,373	Yes
Programme 7	45,784	
Of which -		
Early childhood education in public schools	22,335	Yes
Early childhood education in community centres	23,284	Yes
Programme 8	113,557	
Of which -		
ETDP SETA	3,756	Yes
Bursaries to students	1,868	Yes
Khanya Project at public ordinary schools	49,986	Yes
<i>IKapa Elihlumayo</i> Projects at FET colleges	25,000	Yes
<i>IKapa Elihlumayo</i> Projects at Focus schools	31,391	Yes
<i>IKapa Elihlumayo</i> Projects at schools of skill	1,485	Yes
Total Transfer Payments	773,526	

11. Conditional Grants

Table: Summary of Conditional Grants for 2007/08 (R'000)

Conditional Grant	Expenditure 2006/07	Roll-over from 2006/07	Total Allocation 2007/08	Total Transfers Received	Actual Expenditure 2007/08	% Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	
HIV/AIDS	11,870	0	13,011	13,011	13,001	99,9%
National School Nutrition Programme (NSNP)	49,337	0	53,084	53,084	53,083	100,0%
Further Education and Training College Sector Re-capitalisation			80,000	80,000	80,000	100,0%
TOTAL	60,542	0	130,183	130,183	127,830	98,2%

All the requirements according the Division of Revenue Act, 2007 (Act No 1 of 2007) in respect of the abovementioned Conditional Grants were met, viz. –

- All transfers received were deposited into the Department's bank account.
- All the funds were spent
- All conditions of the conditional grants, as set out in the approved Business Plans, were met.

Conditional Grant: HIV/AIDS	
Priority	Progress
KPA 1 Advocacy	Activities include parent workshops, participation in School AIDS Month (September) and community-based awareness events. Most schools involve all or most of their learners in a range of health-based calendar events (such as Valentine's Day, Youth Day, School AIDS Month and World AIDS Day) to advocate for responsible sexual behaviour and a caring and supportive attitude towards persons affected by HIV. All WCED schools receive a 16-24 page tabloid quarterly newsletter. Many districts and schools extend similar newsletters and outreach programmes into the parent and surrounding communities. The Provincial AIDS Council has approved a draft Provincial Inter-Departmental HIV/AIDS Strategic Plan 2007-2011 and all provincial departments have developed their own operational plans.
KPA 2 and PPM 801 Educator training for HIV/AIDS Life Skills in the curriculum	22 178 cumulative (Target 20 000) Educator -strike-action and the subsequent recovery plan resulted in a lower-than-expected annual performance. However, approximately 80% of all primary school educators have been trained in HIV/AIDS life skills, and a significant (but not adequate) number of high school Life Orientation teachers. Targets (including a target of 80% of primary school educators to be trained) have largely been achieved or exceeded - an especially remarkable achievement given the voluntary nature of the training, the fact that it has had to take a backseat to NCS training and, in most cases, has been delivered over weekends or during school holidays. The training of Grade 8-9 and FET (Grades 10-12) Life Orientation educators in HIV/AIDS and sexuality education remains a critical issue, given that many learners drop out of school after Grade 9, that insufficient Life Orientation educators have been appropriately trained and that many schools assign non-LO teachers this responsibility.
KPA 3 and PPM 804 Education management and governance dev. (SMTs & SGBs)	Training below targets. Training in this programme, for both SMTs and SGBs, will be linked to Whole School Evaluation and the mandatory development by schools of School Improvement Plans. Training / resource files are being prepared for distribution to all schools. Training is also to be linked to Workplace HIV/AIDS management.

Priority	Progress
KPA 4 and PPM 803 Care and Support training	91 master trainers are in place to roll out training to School Governing Bodies and school-community-based partners – to promote schools as nodes of care and support to vulnerable children (SNOC). Associated with SNOC is the provision of access in 15 (now 21+6) prioritised communities for additional support services such as access child support grants – via service Jamborees implemented in partnership with the Department of the Premier and a range of national, provincial and local government departments (Social Transformation Programme, STP 21+6). 14 government Jamborees and 4 NGO Jamborees were held during 2007. A parallel Care & Support training programme for educators is currently being finalised. An NQF Level 4, 12 credit short course in basic Counselling has just been approved by SAQA, and 90 district-based psychologists, social workers and HIV/AIDS personnel have already been trained to provide further training and supervision to educators.
KPA 5 Peer education for learners	6 639 peer educators (2007 academic year) (20 765 cumulatively since 2002) During 2007, peer education was implemented in 145 secondary schools via 15 contracted service providers (and in over 100 secondary schools at Gr 8-9 level in association with loveLife, as well as just over 200 primary schools in association with Soul City). This programme was previously a Premier's Service Excellence Award finalist, and an outright winner in the 67-country Commonwealth Ministers of Education 'Good Practice in Education' Awards. The programme is managed jointly with the Department of Health. Collectively, these programmes employ approximately 350 NGO partners. A FET College pilot is underway, and in 2007 a Western Cape Youth Peer Education Association was established as a self-regulating service-industry umbrella body.
KPA 6 and PPM 802 Teaching and learning support material	LTSM (in support of Life Orientation, as well as additional materials) was distributed to schools between January and June 2007. It must be noted that HIV/AIDS life skills LTSM is provided in-addition-to schools' own text-book orders. It is provided at no cost to the school or learner. Learner activity books are replenished each year, since 2002 - for each and every learner in each and every grade, Grades 1 to 11, and are supplied in all three languages of the province.
KPA 7 Monitoring, support and evaluation	During 2007 a number of external evaluations were concluded, including two national evaluations of the programme conducted by the Department of Education and a value-added audit undertaken by the Auditor General. This was the second value added audit undertaken on the HIV/AIDS programme - no other WCED programme has been so thoroughly investigated.

School Nutrition Programme

Priority	Progress
To ensure adequate access to the National School Nutrition Programme by targeted schools	233 420 learners were fed across 992 targeted schools over 170 feeding days. Since January 2008 approximately 30 000 additional learners were fed at the most needy quintile one and two targeted Primary schools. Feeding of additional learners will be sustained in the next financial year. Schools where additional learners were fed were enabled to purchase additional plates, spoons and pots. A Memorandum of Understanding with the Department of Health was successfully entered into with respect to environmental health and nutrition issues. The warehouses of current and new Service Providers were monitored on a bi-annual basis. The volunteer honorarium was increased from R250 to R320 per month. Volunteer food handlers responded positively. Generally positive feedback was received from Coordinators with respect the fruit pilot, which was conducted over 8 weeks and commenced in January 2008 at 14 targeted schools across the province [two schools per District]. Contracts were successfully entered into with 5 Service Providers and will become effective from 1 April 2008 for a period of two years. As an extension of the programme's advocacy strategy all NSNP staff members were provided with specially produced name tags.

Priority	Progress
<p>To ensure adequate access to the National School Nutrition Programme by targeted schools (continued)</p>	<p>Provincial meetings were regularly conducted with provincial staff and Service Providers.</p> <p>The first round of training of volunteer food handlers on food and gas safety and hygiene was successfully completed. Volunteers were also provided with concise guideline documents to be displayed in the food preparation areas. Training material was consequently developed in respect of a second round of training which will commence from April 2008. Interaction is underway with donors in respect of additional mobile units to be used as food preparation areas at targeted schools where there is a lack of infra-structure.</p> <p>NSNP staff training included the sharpening of monitoring skills, practical training in the safe usage of gas stoves and cylinders, environmental health issues and computer skills. The NSNP business plan was finalised and approved by the Head of Education and Provincial Treasury.</p> <p>The Western Cape Education Department redesign process resulted in an additional post, a Deputy Chief Education Specialist, which will potentially increase the programme management capacity at the provincial office.</p> <p>The annual NSNP expenditure amounted to 100%.</p> <p>All funded staff vacancies were filled.</p> <p>Many targeted schools do not have adequate food preparation areas and 34 additional mobile units, to be used kitchenettes, were donated to needy targeted schools. This brought the total number of mobile units provided to targeted schools over the past two years to 129.</p>
<p>To encourage, advise and support the development of food gardens and other sustainable food production activities at targeted schools where infra-structural readiness and staff and community commitment prevail</p>	<p>17 capacity building workshops were conducted across the various educational districts, focusing on the establishment and management of food gardens in schools, the development of compost and the planting of herbs. Appropriate demonstrations were also conducted during these workshops. These workshops were attended by more than 100 educators, parents and learners.</p> <p>Some learners have formed environmental clubs and developed food gardens at their homes.</p> <p>The organisation called SEED (School Environmental Education and Development) has been involved in school environmental education for a number of years. They also established gardens in such schools. They are currently involved with eight schools that are targeted by the NSNP; six in Mitchell's Plain and two in Gugulethu. This organisation is now expanding its work to other parts of the province and it can be expected that more schools over a wider area will be supported by SEED.</p> <p>A meeting was conducted with a representative of the National African Farmer's Union in the Western Cape in order to forge a working relationship to promote the establishment of food gardens in communities.</p> <p>The Department of Agriculture (DoA) in Beaufort West area confirmed its willingness to supply a targeted school with a prepaid water meter, whereafter further support will be rendered to the school.</p> <p>The Kirstenbosch Botanical Gardens is involved with the greening of schools and they have identified six NSNP schools as beneficiaries.</p> <p>Adcorp Holdings finished the installation of a vegetable tunnel at a Primary School in Gugulethu. The aim of this innovation is to support the parents at the school. The Department of Agriculture (DoA) was informed of the progress and the responsible Extension Officer visited the project to find out how the school can be supported and to work towards the sustainability of the project.</p> <p>Soil for Life [NGO] works with fifteen (15) schools that are targeted by the NSNP.</p> <p>A targeted primary school in Eerste River received R10 000.00 from Soil Buddies for establishing a food garden.</p> <p>Proposals to develop mini sprout gardens, which can be implemented at the classroom level, are under consideration. A pilot study in this regard will be conducted a school in Khayelitsha and Mitchell's Plain respectively. A food garden competition was successfully conducted in one of the rural educational districts. By the end of March 2008 the total number of food gardens at targeted schools increased to 251.</p> <p>Effective networking has been maintained and expanded with officials in the Departments of Agriculture, Water and Forestry and Social Development.</p>

Re-capitalisation of FET Colleges	
Priority	Progress
1. To develop human resources to support the delivery of new and modern programmes by 2009	A total of 503 staff members were trained for delivery of the National Certificate (Vocational) Level 2 and 3. The training included: assessor training; moderator training; NC(V) subject matter; NC(V) methodology; national and provincial NC(V) orientation sessions
2. To develop systems and procedures to offer new DoE programmes from 2007 and to support increased student enrolment	<p>Five (5) Local Area Networks were installed at college sites and the following college administration systems were upgraded: student administration systems; financial systems; student enrolment systems; asset management systems.</p> <p>The re-capitalisation programme is bringing tremendous value and new life to the FET colleges. The new profile of the colleges elicits the interest of business and industry to the extent that a number of new partnerships are developing. Examples of these partnerships and developments are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SSACI industry placement project at College of Cape Town – Thornton Campus • Namaqua Sand's donation of a fully fitted and equipped computer class at West Coast College – Vredendal Campus • Services SETA's recognition that FET colleges are ideally situated to deliver a number of their qualification and their offer to assist colleges with programme approval • The ETDP SETA's establishment of ECD Centres of Excellence at College of Cape Town and South Cape College • The invitation to FET colleges to become Trade Testing Centres for SETAs
3. To upgrade/alter and refurbish classrooms, laboratories and workshops that will be used for teaching new programmes. This may include converting existing buildings	The following facilities were upgraded: thirty four workshops; forty five classrooms; thirteen offices; eighteen computer laboratories; four student resource centres
4. To buy or build new classrooms, workshops, offices, land, etc. where there is clear evidence of need	Four (4) classrooms; five (5) workshops were added
5. To upgrade college sites	Eight (8) college sites were upgraded. The upgrades included paving, painting and signage.
6. To purchase equipment to support teaching and learning	High standard equipment were installed in the following facilities: Sixty one (61) workshops; thirty eight (38) classrooms; eight (8) offices
7. To develop curriculum/ programmes and materials	Approximately nine thousand (9 000) text books were purchased for NC(V) Level 3 students

12. Capital investment, asset management and maintenance

Government's initiatives to make larger budgets available for infrastructure (thus more projects) and the National Treasury's initiative to improve infrastructure delivery through the Infrastructure Development Improvement Plan (IDIP) which enables that proper procedures are followed to determine the "GAP" between the infrastructure available vs. infrastructure really needed when considering the growth in learner numbers and the increased throughput of learners are proving successful.

The above initiatives also call for improved control and monitoring by the initiators of the various programmes and proper regular reporting. However, ensuring proper reporting and the proper control is not being done adequately due the non-availability of the "bodies" for such purposes.

Phasing in of the redesign process over three year period has also not helped the situation. Until all posts on the Directorates Operational Support and Planning establishment have been filled it is a given that criticisms voiced such times as performance audits and the provincial legislature will continue

At present, the service providers used in the delivery process are the Department of Transport and Public Works as custodian of all provincial land, Programme Management Units such as the Independent Development Trust, Africon, Garden Cities and School Governing Bodies. Such relationships are reflected in the Service Delivery Agreement (SDA) or project plans between the WCED and each service provider.

12.1 Fixed capital investment

12.1.1 Building projects completed during 2007/08

Summary:

Capital Works	Number of projects completed		Schools
School building projects	Primary schools	5 of 7 2 of the original 9 schools to be completed in 2007/08 were completed in 2006/07	Vredendal PS and Heinz Park PS were to have been completed during 2007/08, but they were already completed during the previous financial year. The number of primary schools to be completed during 2007/08 therefore changed from 9 to 7. Khayelitsha PS No 1, Khayelitsha PS No 2, Delft N2 Gateway PS and Smutsville PS were completed during the third quarter. The completion of Samora Marchel PS, Table View PS and Dalebuhle PS did not materialize and these projects will only be delivered in the 2008/9 financial year. The non-delivery of the completed Table View PS created some problems at the start of the new year and a temporary four (4) classroom mobile school had to be established.
	Secondary schools	3 of 4	Khayelitsha No 1 SS, Khayelitsha No 2 SS and Khayelitsha No 3 SS were completed during the third quarter. Bloekombos SS and Wellington SS are currently under construction. The completion of Khayamandi SS did not materialize and this project will only be delivered in the 2008/9 financial year.

Capital Works	Number of projects completed		Schools
Instruction rooms as part of each new school or as separate projects		183 of 238 (238 increased to 282 classrooms) 56 of the envisaged 294 classrooms to be completed in 2007/08 were completed in 2006/07	Heinz Park PS (30), Vredendal PS (23), Kenmere PS (1), Slangrivier PS (1) and Melkhoutfontein PS (1) were all completed during the 2006/07 financial year. (56) Oranjekloof PS (SGB)(4) and Kranshoek PS (SGB)(1) were completed during the first quarter of 2007/8 (5). Rosmead PS (2), Denneoord PS (SGB) (4), Stratford PS (SGB) (1), Trevor Manuel PS (SGB) (1), Leyden PS (SGB) (1) and ACJ Phakade PS (SGB) (1), were completed during the second quarter (10). Smutsville PS (15), Khayelitsha PS No 1 (32), Khayelitsha PS No 2, (32), Delft N2 Gateway PS (32), Sigcawu PS (16), Tyholorha PS (SGB) (1) and Masonwabe PS (SGB) (2), were completed during the third quarter (130). Marconi Beam PS (SGB) (1), Rainbow PS SGB (1), Umnqophiso PS (SGB) (1), Vredenburg PS (SGB) (1), Vuselela PS (SGB) (1), Rondeheuwel PS (SGB) (5), Hoofweg PS (SGB) (1), (Isiphiwo PS (SGB) (1), Willemsvallei PS (SGB) (1) (brick), Touwsranten PS (SGB) (2), Milkwood PS (SGB) (1) (brick), Bonnievale PS (SGB) (2), Die Bron PS (SGB) (2), Weltevrede (Rawsonville) PS (SGB) (1), Weltevrede (Barrydale) PS (SGB) (1), Glen Elgin PS (1) (SGB) and Waboomsheuwel PS (SGB) (1) (brick) were all completed during the fourth quarter (24)

Capital Works	Number of projects completed		Schools
	Primary schools		<p>Projects also completed during the fourth quarter are: Silukhanyo PS (SGB) (5), Blackheath PS (SGB) (3), Citrusdal PS (SGB) (2) and Hlengisa PS (SGB) (4) (14)</p> <p>The completion of the following classrooms did not materialize during the 2007/8 financial year and will only be completed during the 2008/9 financial year: Samora Marchel PS (30), Table View PS (30), Dalebuhle PS. (19), Kuyasa PS (16), Enkululekweni PS (SGB) (1) (becoming part of larger brick project) and Nomsa Mapongwana PS (SGB) (1) (99)</p> <p>The Denneoord PS (SGB) (1) project has been cancelled and funds added to funds given to build 4 classrooms (see above) The same happened to the MM Mateza PS (SGB) project (1),</p>
	Secondary schools	183 of 201(201 later changed to 222 classrooms)	<p>Percy Mdala SS (SGB) (4), Masibambisani SS (6) and Langeberg SS (SGB) (4) were completed during the first quarter of 2007/08 (14)</p> <p>Wellington SS (SGB) 7), Heideveld SS (SGB) (1), Vredenburg HS (SGB) (1), Thandukhulu SS (SGB) (3), Esangweni SS (SGB) (1) and Umyezo Wama Apile SS (SGB) (2) were completed during the second quarter (15)</p> <p>Khayelitsha No 1 SS (39), Khayelitsha No 2 SS (38), Khayelitsha No 3 SS (38), Diazville SS (SGB) (4), Langeberg SS (SGB) (4), Masakheke CS (SGB) (6), Murraysburg HS (SGB) (1) Sinenjonga SS (SGB) (2) and Khanyolwethu SS (SGB) (1) completed during the third term (133).</p> <p>The following classrooms were completed during the fourth quarter: Montagu HS (5), Eerste River SS (1), Barrydale HS (1), Hexvallei SS (SGB) (1), Bloekombos SS (SGB) (4) Sinenjonga (SGB) (3) and Wellington SS (SGB) (6) (21)</p> <p>The completion of classrooms at Khayamandi S/S (35), Bonteheuwel SS (SGB) (2) and Kylemore SS (SGB) (2) (39) did not materialize during 2007/8 and will only be completed during 2008/9</p> <p>Approval has been granted for the classroom project at Iqhayiya SS (4) to be shelved and for the funds to be used for upgrading projects at the school.</p>
Relocation of mobile classrooms	Primary schools	<p>27 classrooms were already relocated during 2006/7</p> <p>15 new classrooms identified, of which only 6 were completed while the relocation of 2 classrooms are only taking place now</p>	<p>Sir Lowrey's Pass PS (SGB) (3) and Vuyani PS (SGB) (2) were already completed during the 2006/07 financial year (5).</p> <p>Twenty two classrooms were already allocated during 2007/8 to Bloekombos SS (22).</p> <p>Five mobile classrooms were removed from Sinethemba SS and three were relocated to Sithembele Matiso SS and two to Khayamandi SS (5).</p> <p>Evaluation of the condition of 2 mobiles at Montagu HS, 2 at Masakheke and 2 at Uitnood PS is being done to determine viability of relocating these classrooms (6)</p> <p>Two classrooms at Ysterplaat PS will be removed and written off (3).</p> <p>The one at Vuselele PS that had to be written off was repaired and is in use (1).</p> <p>After evaluation of the condition of the 2 classrooms at Montagu HS it was decided to relocate it to Ashbury PS in Montagu. Relocation is currently taking place. .</p> <p>The relocation of a mobile kitchen unit did not materialise</p> <p>This performance measure is only a guesstimate until classrooms become available for relocation.</p>

Capital Works	Number of projects completed		Schools
Forums	Primary schools	1 of 2	The construction of the forum at Turfhall PS was completed in the third quarter. The forum of Mzamomtsha PS will only be completed in the 2008/9 financial year.
	Secondary schools	12 of 12 Forum projects increased from 8 projects to 12 projects	The forums at Matthew Goniwe SS (SGB) and Guguletu CS (SGB) were completed during the first quarter. Those at Ravensmead SS, Vusisiswe SS, Paulus Joubert SS and Rocklands SS (SGB) were completed during the second quarter. Those at Mondale SS and Knysna forums were completed during the third quarter. Those at Sarepta SS (SGB), Scottsville SS (SGB), Mountview SS (SGB) and Phoenix SS (SGB) were completed during the fourth quarter.

Capital Works	Number of projects completed		Schools
Toilets	Primary schools	181 of 228 (increased to 267) Originally 279 WCs had to be completed during 2007/08. The total needs to be reduced by 51 WCs	The ablution facilities at Vredendal PS (17) and Heinz Park PS (34) were completed during 2006/07 and should be deducted from the 2007/08 figures (51). The toilet facilities at Smutsville PS (18), Table View PS (34), Khayelitsha PS No 1 (34), Khayelitsha PS No 2 (34), Delft N2 Gateway PS (34) and Reenendal PS (18) were completed during the third quarter (172). The Buffels Nek PS (5) WC upgrade as capital project was cancelled as the toilet upgrade had already been done with maintenance funds (5). The toilet facilities at Samora Marchel PS (34), Table View PS (34) and Dalebuhle PS (17) are still under construction (85). The non-availability of the Table View PS required the WCED to arrange for 4 WCs to be provided
	Secondary schools	96 of 123 Originally 150 WCs had to be completed during 2007/08. The number needs to be reduced by 27 WCs.	The ablution facilities at Inkwenkwezi SS (27) were completed in 2006/07 (27). The Schoonspruit SS (SGB) (15 WC) project was completed during the second term (15). The facilities of Khayelitsha No 1 SS (27), Khayelitsha No 2 SS (27) and Khayelitsha No 3 SS (27) were completed during the third quarter (81). The facilities at Khayamandi SS (27) are still under construction (27).
Upgrading projects	Primary schools	1 of 1	The administrative facility at Them bani PS was completed during the second quarter.
	Secondary schools	3 of 4	The administrative facility at Esselenpark SS was completed during the second quarter and the Oaklands SS administration block during the fourth quarter. The administrative facility at Thandokhulu SS is still under construction. The first phase of the replacement of prefab classrooms with permanent classrooms at South Peninsula SS was completed during the second quarter and the second phase is at present under construction.
	Special schools	2 of 2	The construction of the Siviwe School of Skills and Mitchells Plain School of Skills was completed during the fourth quarter. The ESCOM electricity upgrade of supply to these facilities and CTM connection to be sewerage line outside the site has still not been done.

12.1.2 Maintenance projects undertaken during 2007/08

Number of projects	Budget for 2007/08 R'000	Estimated Final cost R'000
640	37,086	37,325

*an indicative number of projects

Progress made to address the maintenance backlog during the period under review

The estimated cost of replacing all existing school buildings in the Western Cape is R15,053 billion. According to the Civil Service Code, 1,5% of the replacement value of a building should be made available annually to maintain it. An amount of R180 million, before escalation, should thus be budgeted annually to maintain education buildings in the Western Cape.

The maintenance budget for 2007/08 was R37,086 million. This amount represents only 12,31% of what is actually required to maintain the WCED school buildings. At this rate, the maintenance backlogs are increasing.

Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

The Buildings Facilities Maintenance Programme (BFMP) has been implemented at 480 schools. Activities involved are cleaning of plots, grass cutting, deep cleaning of toilets, training, equipment and resources for BFMP workers, cleaning of classrooms and cleaning of rainwater gutters.

To date jobs were created for 5 103 persons, of which 202 were male youth, 484 female youth, 995 males and 3 422 females.

12.2 Asset management

Immovable assets

The WCED uses the Education Management Information System (EMIS) and the Schools Register of Needs Information System (SRNIS), which are adequate in managing immovable assets

Major movable assets

Head Office and EMDCs (including offices linked to EMDCs)

In respect of moveable assets, the WCED established an asset management unit. This unit is one of the pillars of the Supply Chain Unit.

All furniture and equipment required for Head Office and the District offices was purchased from Head Office and was captured on an inventory of moveable assets in terms of the requirements prescribed by the National Treasury. An annual audit of all moveable assets (November) and a stock-take (February/March) was done with the assistance of a private contractor specifically appointed for this purpose.

The following measures were taken to ensure data integrity that supports an effective asset register that maintains accounting standards and ensures an effective, efficient and accurate reconciliation of information:

- Annual stocktaking done by the Department as prescribed in the Treasury Regulations.
- A biannual stocktaking is also under way in view of the volume of items.
- Inventories were signed off by the responsible officials and certified by the Responsibility Managers.
- Circulars were issued in line with Chapter 10 of Treasury Regulations.
- Procurement procedures for assets were outlined in the Accounting Officer's System.
- A reconciliation of purchases on LOGIS and the expenditure on BAS was done each month.
- The asset register contains all the information required in terms of Treasury Regulations.

The mechanisms that were implemented to ensure that an efficient system of identification, safeguarding, monitoring and record-keeping of moveable assets is in place were as follows:

- All assets were bar coded, marked "RSA" and recorded on inventories.
- All assets were identified in the movable asset register in all of the asset categories indicated by Treasury and were allocated unique numbers (bar codes).
- Responsibility managers are responsible for the safeguarding of their assets.
- All movable assets were recorded on an inventory per cost centre and location. Inventories were certified as correct by the cost centre managers and kept in a visible place at each location.

Schools

It was decided to make transfer payments to schools in terms of existing Treasury Guidelines so that schools could purchase their own equipment from contracted suppliers. All purchases for schools were removed from the LOGIS Asset Register as they are, in terms of the South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No 84 of 1996), considered to be inventory items of the schools. Schools must, therefore, report on these inventory items in their annual financial statements. The LOGIS Asset Register reflects only the inventories for Head Office of the WCED and the EMDCs and their respective service points.

Plans regarding movable assets, such as motor vehicles

The Provincial Department of Transport and Works (Government Motor Transport) manages the provision, withdrawal and replacement of old and/or damaged Government Garage (GG) motor vehicles. They also see to the licensing, maintenance and re-fuelling of the vehicles, as well as maintaining an asset register on the Fleetman System. They also formulate provincial policy with regard to the use of GG vehicles.

The WCED ensures that the provincial policy is adhered to. It also maintains a register of vehicles in use by the WCED, monitors vehicle use by means of log sheets and a Tracking System ensures that the vehicles are roadworthy and properly maintained.

The present fleet meets the current needs of the WCED.

Measures taken to ensure that the Department's asset register is up to date

Annual stocktaking is carried out to ensure that the WCED's asset register remains up-to-date. The physical verification of assets was done by the Asset Management section with the assistance of temporary staff.

13. Co-ordination, co-operation and outsourcing plans

13.1 Interdepartmental linkages

The WCED is the lead department responsible for developing implementing and monitoring the province's HCDS. However, the magnitude of the task requires that all government departments at provincial and local government level support and contribute to the implementation of the strategy. Key departments include the Departments of Health, Social Development, Community Safety as well as Transport and Public Works. In addition, the social partners, i.e. organised business, organised labour and civil society through the Provincial Development Council, play a key role in shaping and implementing the HCDS.

Regular meetings and discussions in forums such as CEM, the Heads of Education Committee (HEDCOM) and its various sub-committees, are held with the national Department of Education and the other provincial education departments regarding education policy.

Discussions with sister departments on inter-sectoral collaboration also take place regularly, especially with the Departments of Health (HIV/AIDS and life skills, health and wellness in schools, early identification and school health services), Community Safety (Safe Schools Project and Learner Support Officers Project to reduce truancy and juvenile offending), the Premier (Office of the Status of Disabled Persons – Provincial Integrated Disability Strategy), Economic Development and Tourism (Learning Cape Festival and economic growth sectors) and Transport and Public Works (capital projects and maintenance). Quarterly meetings are held with the ISLP co-ordinating committee for the provision of school buildings in previously disadvantaged areas. Discussions with sister departments on integrated holistic development also take place regularly. Together with provincial and local government departments, an Integrated Provincial Strategic Plan for HIV and AIDS 2007-2011 has been developed and has already been endorsed by the Provincial AIDS Council.

The ABET Sub-directorate of the WCED is involved in numerous partnerships with other provincial departments. Through these partnerships, employees of provincial departments are given the opportunity to obtain a GETC. A Transversal Policy for the Delivery of ABET to Employees of Provincial Government Departments is in place. Partnerships are being formed at provincial and centre level. These guidelines include, amongst other, phases in the implementation of a partnership, roles and responsibilities of those involved, cost and cost drivers. 10 provincial departments, as well as the national Departments of Water Affairs and Correctional Services, form part of these partnerships. To formalise the partnerships, memoranda of understanding (MOUs) were developed.

13.2 Local government linkages

The WCED co-operates with the City of Cape Town regarding the Urban Renewal Programme (URP) and the Central Karoo Municipality regarding the Integrated Sustainable Rural Development Programme (ISRDP). The aim of both programmes is to work collaboratively and integratedly with other departments and governments to alleviate poverty through skills development for unemployed people.

13.3 Public entities

There are currently no public entities for which the WCED is responsible.

13.4 Public, private partnerships, outsourcing etc

Although the WCED has no outright public-private partnerships (PPPs), the department has introduced a number of interventions and projects in an effort to address various aspects of quality education in schools. These projects and interventions are managed either by the WCED (through the EMDCs) directly or through several education non-governmental organisations (NGOs). These partnerships are generally transversal (within the WCED) and/or multi-sectoral in nature, exist to address psycho-social and economic issues that, unless addressed effectively, undermine the provision of quality education in schools, and are furthermore established to increase the pool of funds available whilst ensuring a diminished WCED financial investment.

The Global Fund, through the Department of Health, supports a rigorous HIV/AIDS peer education initiative in 94 secondary schools. An additional 42 schools are also implementing this programme through other funding. There are also a number of other low-level collaborative partnerships within the WCED's HIV/AIDS programme.

The WCED is collaborating with 6 private developers in the development of systems for use in the School Administration and Management Systems (SAMS) Project.

The WCED has also collaborated with PETROSA. They completed a R12m school for Rietvlei Primary School in Mossel Bay and have fully equipped all 4 ex-DET schools in Mossel Bay with state-of-the-art computer and science laboratories.

A Memorandum of Understanding was signed between PETROSA and the Western Cape Education Department, which provides a modus operandi for spending the R15 million donation for the construction of a new primary school in Vredenburg.

At present the planning of the new school has been completed and the project advertised.

Garden Cities Pty Ltd plans and manages the construction of school halls. The construction of the halls at Matthew Goniwe SS (Khayelitsha), Intshukumu Comprehensive School (Guguletu), Knysna SS (Knysna), Rocklands SS (Mitchells Plain), Sarepta SS (Kuilrivier), Scottsville SS (Kraaifontein), Phoenix SS (Manenberg) and Mountview SS (Hanover Park) were completed during 2007/8. At present the hall of Mzamomtsha PS is still under construction.

Chamber of Commerce: Technopreneur competition for Grade 10s
SANTAM: Funding best practices for EMS
Sanlam: Development of a holistic HIV/AIDS curriculum-based programme
Cape Town Holocaust Centre: Facing History and Ourselves (Grades 9 to 12)

13.5 Donor Funding

The WCED received no donor funding during the 2007/08 financial year.

Summary: National Performance Measures			
Programme / Sub-programme / Performance Measures	Planned Estimated target 2007/08	Actual Achieved Target 2007/08	Difference between Estimate and Actual Performance
QUARTERLY OUTPUTS			
Programme 1: Administration			
Number of schools implementing the School Administration and Management System	1450	1 452	2
Number of schools that can be contacted electronically by the department	1440	1 427	-25
Programme 2: Public Ordinary Schools			
Number of learner days covered by the nutrition programme	34,680 000	39 681 400	5 001 400
Number of public ordinary schools with a water supply	1,450	1 452	2
Number of schools with an adequate number of functional toilets	164	750	586
Number of learners benefiting from scholar transport	46,900	44 495	-2 405
Programme 3: Independent School Subsidies			
Number of funded independent schools visited for monitoring purposes	44	61	17
ANNUAL OUTPUTS			
Provincial Education Sector			
Number of children of compulsory school going age that attend schools	620 714	605 622	-15 092
Number of youths above compulsory school going age attending schools and other educational institutions	215 916	199 278	-16 638
Public expenditure on the poorest learners as a percentage of public expenditure on the least poor learners	102.9%	106.8%	3.9%
Years input per FETC graduate	-	-	-
Average highest school grade attained by adults in population	Grade 10	Grade 9.4	0.6 of a grade
Adult literacy rate	95.3%	95.6%	0.3%
Programme 1: Administration			
Number of black women in senior management positions	8	15	7
Percentage of current expenditure going towards non-personnel items	21.1%	22.2%	1.1%
Programme 2: Public Ordinary School Education			
Number of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs	No target set	13 646	-
Number of public ordinary schools with electricity	1 450	1 452	2
Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure	0.2%	0.2%	0%
Number of schools with more than 40 learners per class	0	0	0
Number of non-Section 21 schools with all LTSMs and other required materials delivered by day one of the school year	450	456	6
Number of schools with Section 21 status	1 000	996	-4
Number of working days lost due to educator absenteeism in public ordinary schools	336 647	295 462	41 185
Number of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools	-	-	-

Summary: National Performance Measures			
Programme / Sub-programme / Performance Measures	Planned Estimated target 2007/08	Actual Achieved Target 2007/08	Difference between Estimate and Actual Performance
ANNUAL OUTPUTS			
2.1 Public Primary Schools			
Repetition rate in Grades 1 to 7	No target set	8.5%	-
Number of learners in Grade 3 attaining acceptable outcomes in Numeracy and Literacy	Testing only done every 2nd year		
Number of learners in Grade 6 attaining acceptable outcomes in Mathematics, Literacy and Natural Science	Literacy: 39 533 Numeracy: 25 692	Literacy: 32 191 Numeracy: 10 060	Literacy: 7 342 Numeracy: 15 632
2.2 Public Secondary Schools			
Number of girl learners who take Mathematics and Science in Grades 10 to 12	No target set	22 441	-
Repetition rate in Grades 8 to 12	No target set	20.9%	-
Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations	39.5%	39.1%	-0.4%
Pass ratio in Grade 12 for Mathematics and Science	11.1%	9.5%	-1.6%
Number of learners in Grade 9 attaining acceptable educational outcomes in all learning areas	60 589	54 693	-5 896
Programme 4: Public Special School Education			
Number of children with special needs of compulsory school going age not enrolled in educational institutions	1 045	1 044	-1
Programme 5: Further Education and Training			
Number of FET students relative to youth in the province	1:4	1:50	1:46
Number of female students who are in technical fields	8 653	2 321	-6 332
FET college throughput rate	81.7%	70%	-11.7%
Number of learners placed in learnerships through FET colleges	No target set	4 500	-
Programme 6: Adult Basic Education and Training			
Number of ABET learners relative to adults in the province	1:70	1:2186	1:2116
Programme 7: Early Childhood Development			
Number of learners in publicly funded Grade R	72 102	58 702	-13 400

APPENDIX A: PERFORMANCE MEASURES – 2007/08

► PM001: Percentage of the children of compulsory school going age that attend schools

This is the percentage of the children of compulsory school going age in the province attending any school or educational institution. This performance measure indicates how effectively the educational rights of children, as expressed in the Constitution, are being fulfilled, and the degree to which the provisions of the South African Schools Act referring to compulsory schooling are being complied with.

Source:

For non-census years the StatsSA General Household Survey (GHS) data applicable to the year in question is used for both the numerator and denominator.

► PM002: Percentage of youths above compulsory school going age attending schools and other educational institutions

This is similar to PM001, except that this performance measure refers to older children. This is the percentage of the population in the province aged 15 to 17 attending any school or other educational institutions. It indicates how successful government and the country are in providing schooling and other education beyond the basic education level. Whilst the Constitution does not make education for this age group a basic right, it obliges government to make further education progressively available and accessible for our youth.

Source:

For non-census years, the StatsSA General Household Survey (GHS) data applicable to the year in question is used for both the numerator and the denominator.

► PM003: Public expenditure on the poorest learners as a percentage of public expenditure on the least poor learners

This is government's expenditure on the poorest one-fifth of children and learners as a percentage of government's expenditure on the least poor one-fifth. During the last years of apartheid, the percentage was around 20%. It is government's aim to increase this percentage to more than 100% for all provinces. There are many factors pushing this percentage up and down: the pro-poor post provisioning and school allocation policies of government; government's school building programmes (push the percentage up); number of poor children who are not in school (and therefore receive no education funding); problems in attracting teachers to rural areas (these factors push the percentage down).

Source:

Enrolment figures for learners in public ordinary schools in quintile 1 or quintile 5 schools are obtained from EMIS enrolment figures as computed from the Annual School Survey (ASS).

► PM004: Years input per FETC graduate

This is the number of years of schooling government invests to produce each Grade 12 or equivalent graduate. Because learners repeat, and because learners drop out of the schooling system before the end of Grade 12, the number of years is always greater than 12. However, by keeping the number of years as low as possible, government can provide more education of a better quality to more people.

Source:

Provinces cannot compute this PM currently since accurate data sources are not available.

► PM005: Average highest school grade attained by adults in the population

The maximum value possible for this performance measure is 12. This would be the case if all adults in the population had completed Grade 12. As our society becomes more educated, the value for this performance measure should increase. We should expect fairly gradual increases, as it takes many years for schooling and ABET to change the overall levels of education across the whole adult population.

Source:

For non-census years, the data for the numerator and the denominator is based on sample data derived from StatsSA household surveys.

► PM006: Adult literacy rate

This is the percentage of adults who are able to read and write, at least at a basic level. Our Constitution guarantees the right to a basic education to all adults who were deprived of this in the past. For human rights reasons, but also for economic development reasons, this is an important performance measure for government. Our aim should be a 100% adult literacy rate.

Source:

For non-census years, the data is based on sample data derived from StatsSA household surveys or population estimates as provided by the DOE.

► **PM101: Percentage of schools implementing the School Administration and Management System**

The School Administration and Management System (SAMS) is a nationally designed and computerised system that allows schools to organise and use their learner, staff, facilities and finance information more effectively. The greater the number of schools with SAMS, the better the services that we can expect from schools.

Source:

All schools do not specifically have the SAMS in place, but all schools have CEMIS in place. The WCED received approval from DoE to develop a link between CEMIS and SAMS. With the assistance of Cel, the service of an analyst was sourced to begin with the implementation of a link between CEMIS and SAMS. The systems analysis phase was completed in the first quarter of 2007, while the development of the integration should be well underway by the end of the 2007 academic year. This development will allow for the integration of SAMS with CEMIS.

► **PM102: Percentage of schools that can be contacted electronically by the department**

E-mail assists schools in contacting the Department quickly when there is a problem the Department needs to deal with. This form of communication also allows the Department to swiftly and at a low cost to communicate information about policy changes, ongoing projects and general circulars. It is government's aim to ensure that all schools enjoy e-connectivity.

Source:

The ASS provides information about the number of schools that use e-mail for administrative purposes.

► **PM103: Percentage of black women in management positions**

This is the percentage of black women in management positions. Although employment equity covers a number of areas, black women in management positions is very important in highlighting progress towards employment equity in Provincial Education Departments.

Source:

PERSAL

► **PM104: Percentage of current expenditure going towards non-personnel items**

This is the percentage of education expenditure, other than expenditure on physical infrastructure (Non Personnel Non Capital), going towards non-personnel items such as textbooks, stationery and scholar transport.

Source:

Provincial budget statements and annual reports

► **PM201: Percentage of learner days covered by the nutrition programme**

This is the number of lunches provided at schools, through government's nutrition programme, divided by all the learner days in a year (a learner day is one learner's attendance on one day). This percentage goes up when the nutrition programme covers more learners, or when each learner receives more lunches in one year. The maximum possible is 100%. We would expect the percentage to be higher in those provinces with the greatest poverty levels.

Source:

The ASS has a question on the number of learners that receive support under the NSNP. It currently does not collect information on the number of days that this support is provided at each school but other provincial data sources are used for this.

School nutrition statistics are specified in the statistical tables and indicate both the number of learners that benefit from the programme as well as the average number of school days that this nutritional support covers.

► **PM202: Percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs**

This is the percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs. Historically, such learners have had problems accessing public ordinary schools though, in view of government's inclusive education policy, measures should be taken to make access a reality for disabled learners.

Source:

This PM can currently not be computed since accurate data sources are not available. It is envisaged that in future this information will be obtained through the CEMIS submissions from schools.

► **PM203: Percentage of public ordinary schools with a water supply**

This is the percentage of public ordinary schools with some kind of supply of clean water. For health and other reasons it is important that all schools should have access on the premises to clean water.

Source:

ASS data applicable to the year in question.

▶ **PM204: Percentage of public ordinary schools with electricity**

This is the percentage of public ordinary schools with an electricity supply. Electricity is an important prerequisite for the introduction of modern technologies that can enhance management, teaching and learning in schools.

Source:

ASS data applicable to the year in question.

▶ **PM205: Percentage of schools with an adequate number of functional toilets**

This is the number of schools with at least two functional toilets for each classroom. For health and school attendance reasons, it is important for the schooling system to move towards this minimum norm for all schools.

Source:

The total number of toilets and urinals as well as the total number of non-functioning toilets and urinals are found in the sanitation section of the ASS. The total number of classrooms used for teaching or the total number of learners per school are also found in the ASS.

▶ **PM206: Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure**

It is important that existing buildings and equipment in the schooling system be maintained properly, so that they are fully functional, and replacement can be minimised. Policy stipulates that annual expenditure on maintenance of facilities should amount to at least 1.5% of the total value of those facilities.

Source:

Maintenance expenditure figures are determined by PEDs financial departments as per the SCOA grid and the capital asset value is extracted from the relevant asset register(s) held by the PED or the Provincial Department of Public Works.

▶ **PM207: Percentage of schools with more than 40 learners per class**

This is the percentage of schools with a learner/educator ratio greater than 40. Very large classes are clearly not good for teaching and learning, and the aim is to bring this percentage down to 0%.

Source:

Both learner numbers and educator numbers are extracted from the ASS.

▶ **PM208: Percentage of non-Section 21 schools with all LTSMs and other required materials delivered by day one of the school year**

This is the percentage of schools depending on the Department for the procurement of textbooks and other LSMS, which receive all the goods they expect by the first day of the school year, at the latest.

Source:

Supply Chain Management holds the information about the delivery of textbooks.

▶ **PM209: Percentage of schools with Section 21 status**

This is the percentage of schools granted certain management responsibilities, including financial management responsibilities, in terms of section 21 of the South African Schools Act. (This has nothing to do with Section 21 companies.) It is important for more schools to be made ready for this self-management status so that schools can respond more effectively to local pressures.

Source:

The Directorate Budget Management holds this information.

▶ **PM210: Percentage of working days lost due to educator absenteeism in public ordinary schools**

This performance measure takes into account any absence of educators from schools, for any reason, where there was no replacement educator. For schools to function properly, it is important that learners should not be without their educators. The aim should be to keep this performance measure as low as possible.

Source:

PERSAL, however, existing information sources on educator absenteeism are not appropriate since PERSAL does not provide information on how many educators were absent without a replacement teacher at the school.

▶ **PM211: Percentage of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools**

This performance measure is similar to PM210, but it considers learners instead of educators. Any absence from school by any learner would be taken into account by this performance measure.

Source:

The Department did not have the operational systems in place to provide the information on the learner days lost due to absenteeism. A process has now been put in place to obtain this information through quarterly submissions from schools in future.

► **PM212: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with regard to Grade 3**

This is the average of the reading and mathematics scores of Grade 3 learners in the poorest schools relative to the average for the least poor learners, expressed as a percentage. It is not only important to tackle the apartheid legacy of unequal spending on learners. It is also important to ensure that inequalities in learner results are reduced, so that learners obtain a more equal start in life.

Source:

The results of the provincial testing of Grade 3. Testing was done in 2006 and is only done every second year, i.e. the next Grade 3 tests will be conducted in 2008.

► **PM213: Repetition rate in Grades 1 to 7**

This is the number learners repeating their present grade in Grades 1 to 7, divided by all learners enrolled in Grades 1 to 7. A high repetition rate is both costly, and detrimental for teaching and learning. It is important for this performance measure to be as low as possible.

Source:

The WCED, historically, collected repeater information in aggregated format from schools three months into the following academic year. However, audits done at selected schools showed that this information was not always accurate. The learner tracking system was implemented in 2006 and the 2006 school year was viewed as a pilot year in order to deal with all the teething problems. An online promotion process was successfully completed in 2006 as well as an online Snap 2007 process. In the next report the department will be able to report on the repeaters in the province as well as on learners that drop out in the 2007 academic year.

► **PM214: Percentage of learners in Grade 3 attaining acceptable outcomes in numeracy and literacy**

This performance measure is based on the same data as PM212. It indicates the percentage of all Grade 3 learners who, on average, attain acceptable outcomes in numeracy and literacy.

Source:

The results of the provincial testing of Grade 3. Testing was done in 2006 and is only done every second year, i.e. the next Grade 3 tests will be conducted in 2008.

► **PM215: Percentage of learners in Grade 6 attaining acceptable outcomes in mathematics, literacy and natural sciences**

This performance measure indicates the percentage of all Grade 6 learners who, on average, attain acceptable outcomes in numeracy, literacy and natural sciences.

Source:

The results of the provincial testing of Grade 6. Testing was last done in 2007 and is only done every second year, i.e. the next Grade 6 tests will be conducted in 2009.

► **PM216: Percentage of girl learners who take mathematics and science in Grades 10 to 12**

This is the percentage of girl learners who are enrolled in mathematics and science in Grades 10, 11 and 12. Historically, girls have been under-represented in these subjects, so increased participation in them would be an important indicator of the move towards a more gender-balanced FET band.

Source:

The Annual School Survey contains information on the number of male and female learners that take Mathematics and Science in Grades 10 – 12, and also provides an indication of the total number of learners in these grades.

► **PM217: The performance ratio of the least advantaged schools to the most advantaged schools with respect to the grade 12 pass rate**

This is the average of the Senior Certificate marks of Grade 12 learners in the poorest schools relative to the average for the least poor learners, expressed as a percentage. This performance measure is thus similar to PM209.

Source:

Senior Certification Examinations database.

► **PM218: Repetition rate in Grades 8 to 12**

This is the same as PM213, except that this performance measure deals with Grades 8 to 12.

Source:

The WCED, historically, collected repeater information in aggregated format from schools three months into the following academic year. However, audits done at selected schools showed that this information was not always accurate. The learner tracking system was implemented in 2006 and the 2006 school year was viewed as a pilot year in order to deal with all the teething problems. An online promotion process was successfully completed in 2006 as well as an online Snap 2007 process. In the next report the department will be able to report on the repeaters in the province as well as on learners that drop out in the 2007 academic year.

► **PM219: Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations**

This is the total number of Senior Certificate passes in a year, divided by the total number of 18 year olds. This is not the same as the Matric pass rate. This performance measure takes into account two things. Firstly, it takes in account how many youths are participating in the examinations. Secondly, it takes into account how many youths who write the examinations, also pass them.

Source:

The senior certificate examination report for the previous year. The population of 18 year olds are determined from the population estimates provided by the DOE.

► **PM220: Pass ratio in Grade 12 for mathematics and science**

This is the total number of learners who pass either the mathematics or science Senior Certificate examinations in a year, divided by the total number of 18-year-olds. Like the overall pass ratio (see PM219), this performance measure provides an idea of how much output the education system is producing relative to the population.

Source:

The Senior Certificate Examinations database contains information about the number of learners that passed the Senior Certificate Examinations in Science or Mathematics or both. The DOE provides population estimates on the number of 18 year olds in the Province.

► **PM221: Percentage of learners in Grade 9 attaining acceptable educational outcomes in all learning areas**

This performance measure indicates the percentage of all Grade 9 learners who, on average, attain acceptable educational outcomes.

Source:

Grade 9 results.

► **PM301: Percentage of funded independent schools visited for monitoring purposes**

This is the percentage of independent schools receiving a government subsidy that are visited for quality control purposes by the Department during the year. It is important that government should monitor the quality of education occurring in independent schools, and especially those receiving state subsidies, and take action where minimum standards are not met.

Source:

The Education Management and Development Centres.

► **PM401: Percentage of children with special needs of compulsory school going age not enrolled in educational institutions**

This is the percentage of disabled children of compulsory school-going age not enrolled in any educational institution. It is important that government should provide sufficient and appropriate access to special and public ordinary schools for these learners. Ideally, this performance measure should carry a value of 0%.

Source:

Relevant questions from the most recent General Household Survey have been used.

► **PM501: Number of FET college students relative to youth in the province**

This is the number of FET college students, of all ages, divided by youth aged 16 to 18. Whilst many FET college students would be above age 18, this performance measure nonetheless provides a useful indication of how well FET colleges are reaching out to the youth and the population as a whole.

Source:

For non-census years the population figures are obtained from the most recent General Household Survey or population estimates as provided by the DOE. FET Headcounts are obtained from the FET Colleges.

► **PM502: Percentage of female students who are in technical fields**

This is the percentage of all female FET college students who are enrolled in engineering or other technical fields. Historically, enrolment of females in these fields has been low. In the interests of gender equity, this situation should improve.

Source:

Although College Enrolment records should contain all of the information for the calculation of this PM, there is currently no systematic approach by the PEDs or the DOE to collect this information. The data for this PM is currently obtained from the FET Colleges.

► **PM503: FET college throughput rate**

This is the number of students who pass the final examinations, divided by the total number of students who entered the FET college system with the intention of passing the examinations.

Source:

To collect this data at present is a very complex process, which colleges will have to be trained to accomplish. (There is no neat examination once a year for all students that will provide an easy base from which to make the calculations, as there is no single examination authority - every SETA has its own requirements for the assessment of their programmes). The data for this PM is currently obtained from the FET Colleges.

► **PM504: Percentage of learners placed in learnerships through FET colleges**

This is the learners in learnerships receiving their training through an FET college, as a percentage of all learners in learnerships in the province. This performance measure indicates how effective FET colleges are at attracting learners from the learnership system.

Source:

The record keeping on learnership activity at the FET colleges is not a comprehensive one, simply because the colleges' IT systems are not geared ideally for this type of intervention. Learnerships are not the core business of the FET colleges (it's self funding). Colleges run learnerships as separate business units, employing staff (administrative, educators, project managers, etc). The implementation of the FETMIS (learner-tracking system for FET colleges) will in future assist with the provision of this information.

► **PM601: Number of ABET learners relative to adults in the province**

This is the number of students enrolled in public ABET centres, divided by the total number of adults in the population. This percentage provides an indication of how extensive the public provisioning of ABET is in the province.

Source:

For non-census years the population figures for adults are obtained from the General Household survey for the year in question or population estimates as provided by the DOE.

► **PM701: Percentage of learners in publicly funded Grade R**

This is the total number of learners in publicly funded Grade R (in public schools or community centres), divided by all five year olds in the population. Whilst it is not government's aim to reach 100% with respect to this performance measure (some learners can be expected to attend private centres), policy stipulates that by 2010 we should have reached a high level, of between 80% and 90%.

Source:

Although the ASS could be considered as an adequate data source for school based Grade R, it does not yet cover the community-based sites. Although the intention in White Paper 5 was for 10% or less of the learners to be accommodated in community based sites, the implementation in various provinces have led to a situation where far more learners actually make use of community based sites. The figures from the ASS would therefore be grossly inaccurate.

Access to many rural and remote sites remains a challenge for EMDCs. This also hampers collecting accurate data concerning Grade R in Community Centres as many of these are in Informal Settlements, with scanty postal/physical addresses for delivery of survey forms. Verification of ages at all sites is essential to ensure correctness of claims.

Despite the source data challenges, the GHS is the most appropriate data source to use for the denominator of this PM.

PART 3 - REPORT OF THE AUDIT COMMITTEE

REPORT OF THE WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT AUDIT COMMITTEE ON THE DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION (VOTE 5) FOR THE FINANCIAL YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008.

1. Introduction

The Audit Committee is pleased to present its report for the above-mentioned financial year ended 31 March 2008.

2. Audit Committee Members and Attendance

2.1 The Audit Committee consists of the members listed hereunder. It is required to meet a minimum of 4 times per annum as per its approved Terms of Reference. During the current year 7 meetings were held:

2.2 Members for the year	Number of Meetings Attended
Mr RG Nicholls (Chairperson)	7
Dr L Kathan	6
Mr J January (Contract expired in August 2007).	3
Mr R Lalu (Contract expired in August 2007).	5
Mr M Joshua (Resigned on the 7 April 2008).	5
Ms B Daries (Appointed on the 1 December 2007)	
Ms P White (Appointed on the 1 December 2007)	

3. Audit Committee Responsibility

The Audit Committee reports that it has complied with its responsibilities arising from Section 38 (1)(a) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act 1 of 1999) and Treasury Regulation 3.1.13 as required.

The Audit Committee also reports that it has adopted an appropriate formal Terms of Reference as its audit committee charter, has regulated its affairs in compliance with this charter and has discharged its responsibilities as contained therein.

The committee was not afforded the opportunity to evaluate the Unaudited Annual Financial Statements which is a requirement of the National Treasury Guide for the Preparation of the Annual Reports of Chapter 1.

4. Effectiveness of Internal Control

In our opinion, based on the reports received from the service providers and information reported during our audit committee meetings, the internal control environment contains weaknesses which need to be strengthened in the financial year ending March 2009. We further believe that findings reported by the audit service providers need to result in positive change.

Deliveries to achieve and monitor the positive change from audit findings remain a challenge in the New Year.

5. Internal Audit

As reported for the last two years by the Audit Committee, the internal audit has not been effective in creating the necessary positive change related to the audit service provider findings. The internal audit process must be re-visited with a view to ensuring that the correct value is provided to address the reported weaknesses and facilitate the correction needed.

The change initiatives and the internal audit plan for 2007/08 were compiled with specific input from the Audit Committee and the department to enable the Internal Audit process to deliver the required corrective value.

This was not achieved during the reporting year.

6. The quality of in year management and monthly / quarterly reports submitted in terms of the PFMA and the Division of Revenue Act

In our opinion the requirements of the PFMA and Division of Revenue Act have been met by the monthly and quarterly reports produced and delivered to stakeholders.

The In-Year Monitoring Treasury process results have not been fed back to our committee. Such a process can effectively enable the committee to monitor any the significant deviations found. We have tasked Internal Audit to perform this function on our behalf.

7. Information Technology

In the past and during the reporting year Information Technology has been identified by the provisional Shared Service Auditors as being at a critical high risk level due to gross inadequacies in hardware, software, human capital capacity and a severe shortage of skills.

A turn around plan has been proposed and is being implemented. Latest audit findings are that the plan is both inadequate and because of the above capacity constraints slow in achieving any positive change.

This matter is being escalated to a senior position in the province to ensure it receives the budget and attention necessary to mitigate the critical risk.

It is further reported to the Audit Committee that the user controls related to computer input and output are non-existent or ineffective which with the general and application control weaknesses make these areas high risk.

These weaknesses result in the user controls not being a source of reliance for both the audit process and the user.

8. Evaluation of Financial Statements

The Audit Committee has:

- reviewed and discussed the audited financial statements to be included in the annual report with the Auditor General and the Accounting Officer;
- reviewed the Auditor General's management letter and management's response thereto;
- reviewed significant adjustments resulting from the audit.

The Audit Committee concurs and accepts the Auditor General's conclusion on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor General.

The Department is congratulated for its first Unqualified Audit Opinion from the Auditor General for a number of years. The Audit Committee further note an improvement in the financial control environment during the reporting year.

9. Performance

The Auditor General has raised a few significant issues that relates to Education core delivery. These items will form part of their audit opinion from 2010.

The Department has been requested to address these items as part of their ongoing correctional processes failing which core delivery could result in a qualified Audit General Report in the near future.

Conclusion

As concluded last year, good corporate governance and effective controls especially in the computer and risk management areas must be the prioritised matters for attention and improvement in the financial year ending March 2009.

Core performance is an issue needing review and attention to enhance educational delivery.



MR RG NICHOLLS
CHAIRPERSON OF THE WESTERN CAPE
EDUCATION DEPARTMENT AUDIT COMMITTEE
DATE: 14 August 2008

PART 4 – ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Contents	Page
Report of the Accounting Officer	1
Report of the Auditor-General	6
Appropriation Statement	10
Notes to the Appropriation Statement	20
Statement of Financial Performance	21
Statement of Financial Position	22
Statement of Changes in Net Assets	23
Cash Flow Statement	24
Accounting Policies	25
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	31
Disclosure Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	39
Annexures	
Annexure 1A	47
Annexure 1B	47
Annexure 1C	48
Annexure 1D	48
Annexure 1E	49
Annexure 1F	49
Annexure 1G	49
Annexure 2A	50
Annexure 2B	51
Annexure 3	52
Annexure 4	53

**WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
VOTE 5**

**REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

Report by the Accounting Officer to the Executive Authority and Provincial Legislature of the Republic of South Africa.

1. General review of the state of financial affairs

For the year under review, the Department has made renewed efforts to increase expenditure and to avoid savings. The main priority areas were given the necessary attention and a proactive management style was adopted. The Re-Design process started this year with the appointment of new senior management staff in October 2007. This is an important event as it signals the start of our Internal Human Capital Development Strategy of expanding the strategic capacity of the Department, and the alignment of the organisational structure with the departmental strategy.

The strike action by the majority of educators and its possible impact on service delivery was of major concern to us. Despite this challenge the WCED still managed to perform well in terms of the overall matric pass rate, remaining the top performer nationally. This was achieved through special intervention measures such as winter schools, extra tuition time, etc. The department introduced a recovery plan in those schools that were severely affected by the strike.

The conclusion of negotiations with the labour unions around the Occupation Specific Dispensation will also assist with better remuneration of educators. This is still ongoing and is given special attention by the National department of education, who acts on behalf of provincial departments.

While the No-fee Schools policy is applicable primarily to schools in quintiles one and two, the further rollout and funding of this policy to national quintile three schools in the Western Cape is a major step to ensure access to education for our poorest learners. These quintile three schools have accepted this policy on a voluntary basis.

The department has managed to spend 98,92% of the adjusted budget. The target for under- or overspending set by Provincial Treasury is set at 1%. Our under expenditure amounted to R84, 9 million. This amounts to 1,08%.

Infrastructure under spending on committed capital projects was due to land acquisition challenges that could not be completed. Early childhood development programme fund allocation was not all spent due to delays in the verification of learner numbers to be subsidised and the late submission of claims for subsidies.

Where possible the department did institute preventive action by implementing proper planning, scenario analysis of challenges and project plans accordingly.

Virement:

Provincial Treasury approved the following virements between main divisions in the Vote:

Shifting of R290 000 from programme 2 to programme 1 due to 37% benefits payable to temporary teacher appointments.

Shifting of R960 000 from programme 2 to programme 1 due to leave gratuity payable.

Shifting of R9 557 000 from programme 2 to programme 4 due to 37% benefits payable to temporary teacher appointments.

Shifting of R7 593 000 from programme 2 to programme 5 due to 37% benefits payable to temporary teacher appointments.

Shifting of R5 084 000 from programme 2 to programme 8 due to 37% benefits payable to temporary teacher appointments.

Shifting of R171 000 from programme 2 to programme 3 due to increase in learner numbers in independent schools.

Shifting of R347 000 from programme 2 to programme 4 due to increase in GG transport tariffs.

Shifting of R575 000 from programme 2 to programme 4 due for new school of skills.

Unauthorised expenditure mainly due to bus contractors, transporting learners without following due laid down procedures. Increase in learner numbers is being authorised by head office and the delegation is limited.

**WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
VOTE 5**

**REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

2. Service rendered by the department

2.1 Tariff policy

The department charges fees for examination related services such as marking of scripts, copy requests of senior certificates etc, of which tariffs are determined by the National Department of Education

2.2 Free Services

The department does not render any service which could have yielded significant revenue.

2.3 Inventories

The inventory that existed at year-end consisted of Work-in-progress that related to construction contracts. Work-in-progress is defined as those construction contracts for which services have been rendered, however, retention funds are still to be paid, as agreed to the supplier in terms of contractual obligations. The amount for WIP is R136,4 million for the year under review.

3. Capacity constraints

The department faces capacity constraints at various levels. With the review of the targets set and the spending of funds it is clear that service delivery is taking place. However, the proper planning of events and activities remains a challenge and the appointment of appropriate staff to deal with this in terms of the Re-design with effect from 1 October 2007 will address this issue.

Schools are facing challenges in finding appropriately skilled and properly qualified staff for certain subjects. Subjects like mathematics and science are facing critical shortages. The department has a bursary scheme in place that partially addresses the challenge. The National Department of Education are also investigating possible solutions.

The constant vacant posts at head office, especially in the transversal disciplines such as Human Resources Management, Supply Chain Management, and Financial Accounting remains a challenge. The training of existing staff and re-evaluation of job levels are existing initiatives that are under taken to address problem.

4. Utilisation of donor funds

The department did not receive any significant donor funds.

5. Organisations to whom transfer payments have been made

A list of entities to which transfer payments is being made is reported in annexure 1D of the Annual financial statements. The department has approximately 1900 institutions to which transfer payments are effected.

Transfer payments are made to educational institutions in terms of the relevant Act of Parliament that governs them. For example, transfer payments are made to public ordinary schools for norms and standards as set out in terms of the South African Schools Act. Please refer to annexure 1D for a more detailed explanation for each type of entity.

The department strictly applies Section 38(i)(j) of the PFMA where entities that receive transfer payments have to prove that they are spending the funds for the intended purpose. Here the relevant entities have to declare and sign a certificate before the next transfer payments are made. Then in terms of the relevant act pertaining to that entity they are also responsible for submitting their audited financial statements by a due date for review and compliance. This process is being monitored on an ongoing basis.

**WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
VOTE 5**

**REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

6. Corporate governance arrangements

Current Treasury Regulations determine the establishment of a risk-based approach to an Internal Audit. This approach is consistent with the King II report.

A risk-based approach requires coverage of all significant risks, but is not limited to focusing on operational and strategic risks.

Currently Provincial Treasury conducts the function of internal audit with the assistance of an outside service provider, the Sihluma Sonke Consortium. They have been tasked with doing the normal risk assessment for the 2007/08 financial year.

The department does have an audit committee which consists of independent members. It is currently in its fourth year of operation. They meet regularly and are in constant engagement with management. The internal audit function reports directly to the Audit Committee.

The department has a Risk Assessment Unit. One of its main functions is to develop a Risk Policy framework in conjunction with Provincial Treasury. The risk policy will unfold into a fraud risk assessment policy. Although the latter is lacking, the department does have a generic Fraud Prevention plan, which would not be significantly different if a fraud risk assessment was completed.

Annually senior management has to complete and submit a declaration of 'No conflict of Interest'. All bid committee members and all staff in Supply Chain Management also have to declare any conflict of interest.

The safety of learners and educators at schools is a major challenge and the department has formed a partnership with other relevant provincial departments to deal with the issue.

The Integrated Safe Schools Strategy was developed by the WCED, the Department of Community Safety as well as the South African Police Service, and sets out clear processes and roles for each sector. This cooperative approach is working well, and generally ensures that learners are kept safe, that learner truancy is minimised and that substance abuse among learners is managed fairly effectively.

7. Discontinued activities/activities to be discontinued

None

8. New/proposed activities

None

9. Asset management

The department has achieved all the milestones as laid out in terms of the Asset Management reforms. The asset verification process is undertaken bi-annually to ensure continuous improvement. All assets have thus been captured on the asset register and the state/condition of each asset has been recorded.

10. Events after the reporting date

There are no significant events after the reporting date to report.

**WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
VOTE 5**

**REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

11. Performance information

Performance information is recorded on a quarterly basis and submitted to Provincial Treasury. Certain performance information is not available and the department is in the process of identifying appropriate systems and procedures to record the relevant information.

The systems in place include the Central Education Management Information System (CEMIS) to provide learner data, Persal to provide personnel numbers, and BAS to provide expenditure data.

The Quality Assurance directorate is responsible for the verification of the data submitted for performance information. This is necessary to ensure that performance information is accurately and completely reflected.

12. SCOPA resolutions

Reference to previous audit report and SCOPA resolutions	Subject	Findings on progress
Resolution 1: Audit report 2004 Paragraph 5.4(ii)	Unauthorised expenditure: Expenditure on the literacy programme 1991/92 – R21.949million and over-expenditure on the vote of former Administration: House of Representatives 1995/96 – R10.707million	The committee recommended that the WCED and the Provincial Treasury again make urgent representations to the National Treasury to expedite the matter.
Fourth Report: SCOPA, paragraph 3	Housing loan guarantees	The WCED accepts the committee's recommendations
Fourth Report: SCOPA, paragraph 12	Transfer payments	The WCED accepts the committee's recommendations
Fourth Report: SCOPA, paragraph 16	Qualification and experience of educators	The WCED accepts the committee's recommendations
Fourth Report: SCOPA, paragraph 21	Investment in infrastructure	The WCED accepts the committee's recommendation

13. Prior modifications to audit reports

Regarding the housing guarantees, the department did a follow-up with the various financial institutions. Persal was updated with the latest information received and the outstanding balances were adjusted accordingly. Correspondence is ongoing between the department and National Treasury regarding the amendment and acceptance of the Persal reports.

A new measure has been instituted where the relevant education institutions are required to complete a certificate to verify the applicable expenditure before the next transfer payment will occur.

The department has developed a strategy to deal with the concerns raised around the qualifications of educators and the related subjects they teach. A database is being developed and other systems data e.g. PERSAL are being utilised in this regard, especially for tracking Maths and Science information.

14. Other: Transactions from previous dispensation (Mopping up)

The Western Cape Provincial Administration inherited old balances from the previous political dispensation that originated prior to the 1994/1995 financial year. The decentralisation of the accounting functions of the former Department of Finance (FMS Department 70) resulted in these balances, including unauthorised expenditure, being transferred to the various departments. The Western Cape Provincial Treasury is currently in consultation with the National Treasury to expedite the process of passing the necessary legislation to fund the unauthorised expenditure, since these old balances were incurred against the SA Reserve Bank accounts of ex-Cape Provincial Administration and ex-House of Representatives, which is a National Treasury competency.

WESTERN CAPE PROVINCE
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
VOTE 5

REPORT OF THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER
for the year ended 31 March 2008

On 7 February 2008 Minister Trevor Manuel, Minister of Finance, indicated in a letter to Ms Lynne Brown, Western Cape MEC for Finance, that the National Treasury is currently looking at drafting the necessary legislation as well as accounting rules to assist the province with the matter.

15. Approval

The Annual Financial Statements set out on pages 10 to 53 have been approved by the Accounting Officer.



RB Swartz
ACCOUNTING OFFICER
DATE: 2008.05.31



REPORT OF THE AUDITOR-GENERAL TO THE WESTERN CAPE PROVINCIAL PARLIAMENT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND PERFORMANCE INFORMATION OF VOTE NO.5: WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008

REPORT ON THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Introduction

1. I have audited the accompanying financial statements of the Western Cape Education Department which comprise the appropriation statement, statement of financial position as at 31 March 2008, statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets and cash flow statement for the year then ended, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory notes, as set out on pages 10 to 53.

Responsibility of the accounting officer for the financial statements

2. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by National Treasury, as set out in accounting policy note 1.1 and in the manner required by the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999) (PFMA), Auditor-General audit circular 1 of 2007 and Division of Revenue Act, 2007 (Act No. 1 of 2007 (DoRA). This responsibility includes:
 - designing, implementing and maintaining internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error
 - selecting and applying appropriate accounting policies
 - making accounting estimates that are reasonable in the circumstances.

Responsibility of the Auditor-General

3. As required by section 188 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 read with section 4 of the Public Audit Act, 2004 (Act No. 25 of 2004) (PAA) and section 40(2) of the PFMA, my responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on my audit.
4. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing and *General Notice 616 of 2008*, issued in *Government Gazette No. 31057 of 15 May 2008*. Those standards require that I comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance on whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.
5. An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control.
6. An audit also includes evaluating the:
 - appropriateness of accounting policies used
 - reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management
 - overall presentation of the financial statements.
7. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my audit opinion.

Basis of accounting

8. The department's policy is to prepare financial statements on the modified cash basis of accounting determined by National Treasury as set out in accounting policy note 1.1.

Opinion

9. In my opinion the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Western Cape Education Department as at 31 March 2008 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with the modified cash basis of accounting determined by National Treasury as set out in accounting policy note 1.1 and in the manner required by the Public Finance Management Act.

OTHER MATTERS

Without qualifying my audit opinion, I draw attention to the following matters that relate to my responsibilities in the audit of the financial statements:

Non-compliance with applicable legislation

Treasury Regulations

10. A fraud prevention plan has not been implemented contrary to Treasury Regulations (TR) 3.2.1 and TR 29.1.1.
11. The risk management policy has not been implemented, contrary to TR 29.1.1.

Matters of governance

12. The PFMA tasks the accounting officer with a number of responsibilities concerning financial and risk management and internal control. Fundamental to achieving this is the implementation of certain key governance responsibilities, which I have assessed as follows:

Matter of governance	Yes	No
Audit committee		
• The department had an audit committee in operation throughout the financial year.	✓	
• The audit committee operates in accordance with approved, written terms of reference.	✓	
• The audit committee substantially fulfilled its responsibilities for the year, as set out in section 77 of the PFMA and Treasury Regulation 3.1.10.	✓	
Internal audit		
• The department had an internal audit function in operation throughout the financial year.	✓	
• The internal audit function operates in terms of an approved internal audit plan.	✓	
• The internal audit function substantially fulfilled its responsibilities for the year, as set out in Treasury Regulation 3.2.	✓	
Other matters of governance		
The annual financial statements were submitted for audit within legislated deadlines per section 40 of the PFMA	✓	
The financial statements submitted for audit were not subject to any material amendments resulting from the audit.	✓	
No significant difficulties were experienced during the audit concerning delays or the unavailability of expected information.		✓
The prior year's external audit recommendations have been substantially implemented.	✓	
SCOPA resolutions have been substantially implemented.	✓	

Investment in infrastructure

13. In paragraphs 6.5.1 (b) (ii) and 21 of the 2005/06 and 2006/07 audit reports it was reported that two tender contracts for infrastructure projects were cancelled as the contractor did not have the capacity to successfully complete the projects. The Department of Public Works and Transport estimated that the loss owing to cancellation of the two contracts would amount to R12m and that an accurate value could only be determined after finalisation of the final account for both the cancelled contracts and new contracts to complete the projects. The two projects have now been completed, however, the accounts have not been finalised and an accurate value of the loss owing to the cancellation of the two contracts has still not been determined.

OTHER REPORTING RESPONSIBILITIES

REPORT ON PERFORMANCE INFORMATION

14. I have reviewed the performance information as set out on pages 1 to 72.

Responsibility of the accounting officer for the performance information

15. The accounting officer has additional responsibilities as required by section 40(3)(a) of the PFMA to ensure that the annual report and audited financial statements fairly present the performance against predetermined objectives of the department.

Responsibility of the Auditor-General

16. I conducted my engagement in accordance with section 13 of the PAA read with *General Notice 616 of 2008*, issued in *Government Gazette No. 31057 of 15 May 2008*.

17. In terms of the foregoing my engagement included performing procedures of an audit nature to obtain sufficient appropriate evidence about the performance information and related systems, processes and procedures. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgement.

18. I believe that the evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for the audit findings reported below.

Audit findings (performance information)

Measurable objectives not consistent

Measurable objectives are materially inconsistent between annual report and budget

19. I draw attention to the fact that the measurable objectives reported in the annual report of the Western Cape Education Department are materially inconsistent when compared with the predetermined objectives as per the budget.

The following table reflects the material differences:

Budget 2007	Draft annual performance report (2007/08)
<u>Programme 8</u> To assist with the supply of qualified and competent <u>teachers</u>	To assist with the supply of qualified and competent <u>educators for the teaching profession</u>

Measurable objectives are materially inconsistent between annual report and annual performance plan

20. I draw attention to the fact that the measurable objectives reported in the annual report of the Western Cape Education Department are materially inconsistent when compared with the predetermined objectives as per the annual performance plan.

The following table reflects the material differences:

Performance measure	Target as per annual performance plan 2007/08-2009/10	Target as per draft annual performance report.
PM202: Percentage of learners in public ordinary schools with special needs (i / a)	4.2%	No target set

Lack of targets and outputs for performance measures reported in the annual report

21. No target was set in the annual performance plan and no outputs reported in the annual report for the following performance measure:
- PM211: Percentage of learner days lost due to learner absenteeism in public ordinary schools. No target was set and no actual output reported.

22. The following performance measures were identified in the annual performance plan, but no target was set and no actual output was indicated in the annual report:

- PPM201: Endorsement rate in Grade 12 examinations
- PPM202: Pass rate in Grade 12 for mathematics and science
- PPM203: Number of schools achieving less than 60% in Grade 12

Lack of sufficient appropriate audit evidence

23. I was unable to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence in relation to the performance information of the Western Cape Education Department, as the system used to generate information on the target outputs was not adequate for purposes of evaluation. Details are as follows:

- PM206: Expenditure on maintenance as a percentage of the value of school infrastructure - the valuation of R15 052 800 000 (R15 billion) for the replacement value of all immovable school infrastructure made by the quantity surveyors.
- PM219, "Pass ratio in Grade 12 examinations" – the total of 33,783 for number of learners passing Senior Certificate examinations.

APPRECIATION

24. The assistance rendered by the staff of the Western Cape Education Department during the audit is sincerely appreciated.

Auditor-General

Cape Town
31 July 2008



A U D I T O R - G E N E R A L

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Appropriation Statement for the year ended 31 March 2008

Appropriation per Programme

Programme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1. Administration									
Current payment	334,715	-	(10,375)	324,340	324,340	-	100.0	258,678	254,379
Transfers and subsidies	19,466	-	6,309	25,775	25,775	-	100.0	23,189	22,731
Payment for capital assets	6,039	-	5,316	11,355	11,355	-	100.0	10,604	10,604
2. Public ordinary school education									
Current payment	5,673,766	-	(24,576)	5,649,190	5,625,189	24,001	99.6	5,196,231	5,067,372
Transfers and subsidies	434,200	-	21,444	455,644	455,517	127	100.0	331,826	332,292
Payment for capital assets	188,247	-	(21,445)	166,802	141,277	25,525	84.7	265,213	223,986
3. Independent school subsidies									
Transfers and subsidies	39,541	-	171	39,712	39,713	(1)	100.0	34,259	34,259
4. Public special school education									
Current payment	344,380	-	10,206	354,586	354,586	-	100.0	312,222	312,419
Transfers and subsidies	79,466	-	273	79,739	79,739	-	100.0	76,687	76,489
Payment for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	203	204
5. Further education and training									
Current payment	161,049	-	8,002	169,051	169,049	2	100.0	140,045	140,010
Transfers and subsidies	148,588	-	(409)	148,179	148,179	-	100.0	131,004	131,038
6. Adult basic education and training									
Current payment	7,272	-	(451)	6,821	6,585	236	96.5	6,195	6,163
Transfers and subsidies	18,784	-	451	19,235	19,236	(1)	100.0	17,376	17,376
7. Early childhood development									
Current payment	95,974	-	3,820	99,794	99,794	-	100.0	49,391	44,411
Transfers and subsidies	68,830	-	(3,820)	65,010	42,465	22,545	65.3	51,352	45,784
8. Auxiliary and associated services									
Current payment	101,962	-	(1,390)	100,572	88,070	12,502	87.6	93,225	87,197
Transfers and subsidies	100,367	-	6,524	106,891	106,892	(1)	100.0	113,559	113,557
Payment for capital assets	86	-	(50)	36	36	-	100.0	4,602	91
Total	7,822,732	-	-	7,822,732	7,737,797	84,935	98.9	7,115,861	6,920,362

Reconciliation with Statement of Financial Performance

Add:

Departmental revenue

Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Revenue)

Actual amounts per Statement of Financial Performance (Total Expenditure)

4,637	-
7,827,369	-
	7,737,797

2,014	-
7,117,875	-
	6,920,362

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement for the year ended 31 March 2008

Appropriation per Economic classification

Economic classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	5,919,781	-	(209)	5,919,572	5,904,035	15,537	99.7	5,374,650	5,253,453
Goods and services	796,140	-	(26,628)	769,512	748,308	21,204	97.2	679,135	657,411
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	3,197	-	12,073	15,270	15,270	-	100.0	2,202	1,087
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	1	1	1	-	100.0	3,493	3,330
Departmental agencies & accounts	3,944	-	-	3,944	3,944	-	100.0	3,756	3,756
Non-profit institutions	854,303	-	29,854	884,157	862,037	22,120	97.5	748,370	746,628
Households	50,995	-	1,088	52,083	51,534	549	98.9	23,633	19,812
Payment for capital assets									
Buildings & other fixed structures	187,481	-	(21,847)	165,634	140,109	25,525	84.6	262,103	220,878
Machinery & equipment	6,869	-	5,559	12,428	12,428	-	100.0	18,490	13,978
Software & other intangible assets	22	-	109	131	131	-	100.0	29	29
Total	7,822,732	-	-	7,822,732	7,737,797	84,935	98.9	7,115,861	6,920,362

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 1 – Administration for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
1.1 Office of the MEC									
Current payment	3,541	-	287	3,828	3,829	(1)	100.0	3,402	3,402
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
Payment for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41	41
1.2 Corporate services									
Current payment	173,729	-	(3,466)	170,263	170,261	2	100.0	124,953	122,354
Transfers and subsidies	8,175	-	1,058	9,233	9,233	-	100.0	2,761	2,762
Payment for capital assets	507	-	6,650	7,157	7,158	(1)	100.0	3,526	3,526
1.3 Education Management									
Current payment	127,303	-	(4,218)	123,085	123,084	1	100.0	103,924	103,911
Transfers and subsidies	11,284	-	4,746	16,030	16,030	-	100.0	19,965	19,964
Payment for capital assets	5,202	-	(1,509)	3,693	3,692	1	100.0	6,403	6,403
1.4 Human resource development									
Current payment	15,352	-	(3,169)	12,183	12,184	(1)	100.0	11,036	9,783
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	10	10	10	-	100.0	458	1
Payment for capital assets	-	-	21	21	21	-	100.0	523	523
1.5 Education management information systems									
Current payment	14,790	-	191	14,981	14,982	(1)	100.0	15,363	14,929
Transfers and subsidies	7	-	495	502	502	-	100.0	3	2
Payment for capital assets	330	-	154	484	484	-	100.0	111	111
Total	360,220	-	1,250	361,470	361,470	-	100.0	292,471	287,714

Economic classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	170,629	-	290	170,919	170,919	-	100.0	140,651	140,652
Goods and services	160,889	-	(22,738)	138,151	138,151	-	100.0	115,825	112,640
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	3,197	-	12,073	15,270	15,270	-	100.0	2,202	1,087
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	86	85
Non-profit institutions	13,893	-	4,831	18,724	18,724	-	100.0	19,937	19,741
Households	5,573	-	1,478	7,051	7,051	-	100.0	3,166	2,905
Payments for capital assets									
Machinery & equipment	6,017	-	5,207	11,224	11,224	-	100.0	10,588	10,588
Software & other intangible assets	22	-	109	131	131	-	100.0	16	16
Total	360,220	-	1,250	361,470	361,470	-	100.0	292,471	287,714

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 2 – Public ordinary school education for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
2.1 Public Primary schools									
Current payment	3,230,907	-	(56,953)	3,173,954	3,166,584	7,370	99.8	2,951,607	2,819,522
Transfers and subsidies	223,651	-	18,174	241,825	262,150	(20,325)	108.4	173,501	182,005
Payment for capital assets	122,411	-	(23,052)	99,359	74,368	24,991	74.8	118,025	118,023
2.2 Public Secondary schools									
Current payment	2,132,477	-	56,625	2,189,102	2,189,103	(1)	100.0	2,023,373	2,022,613
Transfers and subsidies	195,573	-	(1,598)	193,975	173,523	20,452	89.5	121,841	120,336
Payment for capital assets	64,287	-	1,598	65,885	65,885	-	100.0	144,074	102,849
2.3 Professional services									
Current payment	232,132	-	(24,190)	207,942	196,241	11,701	94.4	165,340	170,341
Transfers and subsidies	14,831	-	4,821	19,652	19,652	-	100.0	31,461	26,409
Payment for capital assets	1,474	-	(2)	1,472	948	524	64.4	2,490	2,490
2.4 Human resource development									
Current payment	25,386	-	(23)	25,363	20,431	4,932	80.6	13,235	13,093
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	7	7	7	-	100.0	10	11
Payment for capital assets	-	-	16	16	16	-	100.0	-	-
2.5 National school nutrition programme									
Current payment	52,864	-	(35)	52,829	52,830	(1)	100.0	42,676	41,803
Transfers and subsidies	145	-	40	185	185	-	100.0	5,013	3,531
Payment for capital assets	75	-	(5)	70	60	10	85.7	624	624
Total	6,296,213	-	(24,577)	6,271,636	6,221,983	49,653	99.2	5,793,270	5,623,650

Economic classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payment									
Compensation of employees	5,130,264	-	(23,484)	5,106,780	5,091,264	15,516	99.7	4,694,019	4,573,712
Goods and services	543,502	-	(1,092)	542,410	533,925	8,485	98.4	502,212	493,660
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	1	1	1	-	100.0	3,094	2,926
Non-profit institutions	419,212	-	21,443	440,655	440,655	-	100.0	312,306	315,638
Households	14,988	-	-	14,988	14,861	127	99.2	16,426	13,728
Payments for capital assets									
Buildings & other fixed structures	187,481	-	(21,847)	165,634	140,109	25,525	84.6	262,078	220,853
Machinery & equipment	766	-	402	1,168	1,168	-	100.0	3,122	3,120
Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	13	13
Total	6,296,213	-	(24,577)	6,271,636	6,221,983	49,653	99.2	5,793,270	5,623,650

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 3 – Independent school subsidies for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
3.1 Primary phase									
Transfers and subsidies	22,327	-	(3,284)	19,043	19,042	1	100.0	15,902	15,902
3.2 Secondary phase									
Transfers and subsidies	17,214	-	3,455	20,669	20,671	(2)	100.0	18,357	18,357
Total	39,541	-	171	39,712	39,713	(1)	100.0	34,259	34,259

Economic Classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Transfers & subsidies									
Non-profit institutions	39,541	-	171	39,712	39,713	(1)	100.0	34,259	34,259
Total	39,541	-	171	39,712	39,713	(1)	100.0	34,259	34,259

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 4 – Public special school education for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
4.1 Schools									
Current payment	344,380	-	10,160	354,540	354,540	-	100.0	312,222	312,419
Transfers and subsidies	79,464	-	275	79,739	79,739	-	100.0	76,685	76,489
Payments for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	100.0	203	204
4.2 Professional services									
Current payment	-	-	46	46	46	-	100.0	-	-
Total	423,846	-	10,479	434,325	434,325	-	100.0	389,112	389,112

Economic classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	339,364	-	9,859	349,223	349,223	-	100.0	307,469	307,469
Goods and services	5,016	-	347	5,363	5,363	-	100.0	4,753	4,950
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	190	190
Non-profit institutions	78,444	-	575	79,019	79,019	-	100.0	75,450	75,448
Households	1,022	-	(302)	720	720	-	100.0	1,047	851
Payments for capital assets									
Buildings & other fixed structures	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25	25
Machinery and equipment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	178	179
Total	423,846	-	10,479	434,325	434,325	-	100.0	389,112	389,112

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 5 – Further education and training colleges
for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
5.1 Public institutions									
Current payment	161,049	-	8,002	169,051	169,049	2	100.0	140,045	140,010
Transfers and subsidies	68,586	-	(409)	68,177	68,179	(2)	100.0	61,002	61,038
5.2 Professional services									
Transfers and subsidies	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-
5.3 Human resource development									
Transfers and subsidies	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-
5.4 Conditional grant									
Transfers and subsidies	80,000	-	-	80,000	80,000	-	100.0	70,000	70,000
Total	309,637	-	7,593	317,230	317,228	2	100.0	271,049	271,048

Economic Classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	161,049	-	8,002	169,051	169,049	2	100.0	139,993	139,993
Goods and services	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	52	17
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	87	87
Non-profit institutions	122,119	-	(753)	121,366	121,366	-	100.0	130,561	130,688
Households	26,469	-	344	26,813	26,813	-	100.0	356	263
Total	309,637	-	7,593	317,230	317,228	2	100.0	271,049	271,048

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 6 – Adult basic education and training
for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
6.1 Subsidies to private centres									
Current payment	7,272	-	(451)	6,821	6,585	236	96.5	6,195	6,163
Transfers and subsidies	18,782	-	451	19,233	19,236	(3)	100.0	17,374	17,376
6.2 Professional services									
Transfers and subsidies	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-
6.3 Human resource development									
Transfers and subsidies	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-
Total	26,056	-	-	26,056	25,821	235	99.1	23,571	23,539

Economic Classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current									
Compensation of employees	6,994	-	(451)	6,543	6,524	19	99.7	5,948	5,916
Goods and services	278	-	-	278	61	217	21.9	247	247
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	3
Non-profit institutions	18,784	-	446	19,230	19,231	(1)	100.0	17,373	17,373
Households	-	-	5	5	5	-	100.0	-	-
Total	26,056	-	-	26,056	25,821	235	99.1	23,571	23,539

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 7 – Early childhood development for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
7.1 Grade R in public schools									
Current payment	47,701	-	(1,184)	46,517	46,519	(2)	100.0	45,450	44,402
Transfers and subsidies	7,207	-	16,656	23,863	23,863	-	100.0	22,500	22,500
7.2 Grade R in community centres									
Current payment	6,219	-	4,578	10,797	10,797	-	100.0	3,000	9
Transfers and subsidies	61,522	-	(20,376)	41,146	18,602	22,544	45.2	23,851	23,284
7.3 Professional services									
Transfers and subsidies	1	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	-
7.4 Human resource development									
Current payment	42,054	-	426	42,480	42,478	2	100.0	941	-
Transfers and subsidies	100	-	(100)	-	-	-	-	5,000	-
Total	164,804	-	-	164,804	142,259	22,545	86.3	100,743	90,195

Economic Classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	69,158	-	491	69,649	69,649	-	100.0	45,249	44,390
Goods and services	26,816	-	3,329	30,145	30,145	-	100.0	4,142	21
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	21	28
Non-profit institutions	67,760	-	(3,329)	64,431	42,309	22,122	65.7	50,621	45,619
Households	1,070	-	(491)	579	156	423	26.9	710	137
Total	164,804	-	-	164,804	142,259	22,545	86.3	100,743	90,195

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Appropriation Statement

Detail per programme 8 – Auxiliary and associated services for the year ended 31 March 2008

Programme per subprogramme	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
8.1 Payments to SETA									
Transfers and subsidies	3,944	-	-	3,944	3,944	-	100.0	3,756	3,756
8.2 Conditional grant projects									
Current payment	12,925	-	86	13,011	13,001	10	99.9	11,833	11,833
Transfers and subsidies	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2
Payments for capital assets	86	-	(86)	-	-	-	-	37	37
8.3 External examinations									
Current payment	66,068	-	5,039	71,107	64,388	6,719	90.6	63,001	63,001
Transfers and subsidies	59	-	(41)	18	18	-	100.0	70	69
Payments for capital assets	-	-	36	36	36	-	100.0	53	54
8.4 Teacher training									
Transfers and subsidies	1,814	-	95	1,909	1,909	-	100.0	1,868	1,868
8.5 iKapa Elihlumayo									
Current payment	22,969	-	(6,515)	16,454	10,681	5,773	64.9	18,391	12,363
Transfers and subsidies	94,550	-	6,470	101,020	101,021	(1)	100.0	107,863	107,862
Payments for capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4,512	-
Total	202,415	-	5,084	207,499	194,998	12,501	94.0	211,386	200,845

Economic Classification	2007/08							2006/07	
	Adjusted Appropriation	Shifting of Funds	Virement	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Expenditure as % of final appropriation	Final Appropriation	Actual Expenditure
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Current payments									
Compensation of employees	42,323	-	5,084	47,407	47,407	-	100.0	41,321	41,321
Goods and services	59,639	-	(6,474)	53,165	40,663	12,502	76.5	51,904	45,876
Transfers & subsidies									
Provinces & municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12	11
Departmental agencies & accounts	3,944	-	-	3,944	3,944	-	100.0	3,756	3,756
Non-profit institutions	94,550	-	6,470	101,020	101,020	-	100.0	107,863	107,862
Households	1,873	-	54	1,927	1,928	(1)	100.1	1,928	1,928
Payments for capital assets									
Machinery & equipment	86	-	(50)	36	36	-	100.0	4,602	91
Total	202,415	-	5,084	207,499	194,998	12,501	94.0	211,386	200,845

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Appropriation Statement for the year ended 31 March 2008

1. **Detail of transfers and subsidies as per Appropriation Act (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 6 (Transfers and subsidies) and Annexure 1 (B-E) to the Annual Financial Statements
 2. **Detail of specifically and exclusively appropriated amounts voted (after Virement):**
Detail of these transactions can be viewed in note 1 (Annual Appropriation) to the Annual Financial Statements.
 3. **Detail on financial transactions in assets and liabilities**
Detail of these transactions per programme can be viewed in note 5 (Details of Special Function (theft and losses)) to the Annual Financial Statements.
 4. **Explanations of material variances from Amounts Voted (after Virement):**
- 4.1 Per programme:

Programme name	Final appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
Administration	361,470	361,470	-	0.0
Public ordinary school education	6,271,636	6,221,983	49,653	0.8
Explanation of variance: The underspending is mainly due the delays in assigning a contract for the installation of CCTV's at schools at risk. There is also an underspending in the capital budget due to delays in procuring land for the building of new schools.				
Independent school subsidies	39,712	39,713	(1)	0.0
Public special school education	434,325	434,325	-	0.0
Further education and training colleges	317,230	317,228	2	0.0
Adult basic education and training	26,056	25,821	235	0.9
Early childhood development	164,804	142,259	22,545	13.7
Explanation of variance: The underspending is due to delays in the verification of learner numbers to be subsidised as well as the late submission of claims for subsidies.				
Auxiliary and associated services	207,499	194,998	12,501	6.0
Explanation of variance: The underspending is due to delays in the refurbishment of a school that is transformed from an ordinary school to a school of skill. There is also an underspending due to the postponement of the February/March supplementary examination.				

Programme name	Final appropriation	Actual Expenditure	Variance	Variance as a % of Final Appropriation
	R'000	R'000	R'000	%
4.2 Per economic classification				
Current Expenditure				
Compensation of employees	5,919,572	5,904,035	15,537	0.3
Goods and services	769,512	748,308	21,204	2.8
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	15,270	15,270	-	-
Transfers and subsidies				
Provinces and municipalities	1	1	-	-
Departmental agencies and accounts	3,944	3,944	-	-
Non-profit institutions	884,157	862,037	22,120	2.5
Households	52,083	51,534	549	1.1
Payments for capital assets				
Building and other fixed structures	165,634	140,109	25,525	15.4
Machinery and equipment	12,428	12,428	-	-
Software and other intangible assets	131	131	-	-

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Statement of Financial Performance for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
REVENUE			
Annual appropriation	1.	7,822,732	7,115,861
Departmental revenue	2.	4,637	2,014
TOTAL REVENUE		<u>7,827,369</u>	<u>7,117,875</u>
EXPENDITURE			
Current expenditure			
Compensation of employees	3.	5,904,035	5,253,453
Goods and services	4.	748,308	657,411
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	5.	15,270	1,087
Total current expenditure		<u>6,667,613</u>	<u>5,911,951</u>
Transfers and subsidies	6.	917,516	773,526
Expenditure for capital assets			
Buildings and other fixed structures	7.	140,109	220,878
Machinery and equipment	7.	12,428	13,978
Software and other intangible assets	7.	131	29
Total expenditure for capital assets		<u>152,668</u>	<u>234,885</u>
TOTAL EXPENDITURE		<u>7,737,797</u>	<u>6,920,362</u>
SURPLUS		89,572	197,513
Add back fruitless and wasteful expenditure	8.	47	14
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		<u>89,619</u>	<u>197,527</u>
Reconciliation of Surplus for the year			
Voted Funds to be surrendered to the revenue fund	14.	84,982	195,513
Departmental revenue	15.	4,637	2,014
SURPLUS FOR THE YEAR		<u>89,619</u>	<u>197,527</u>

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Statement of Financial Position at 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
ASSETS			
Current assets		190,683	320,211
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	8.	-	708
Cash and cash equivalents	9.	117,106	244,742
Prepayments and advances	11.	1,481	430
Receivables	12.	72,096	74,331
Non-current assets		12,008	11,008
Investments	13.	11,190	10,190
Other financial assets	10.	818	818
TOTAL ASSETS		202,691	331,219
LIABILITIES			
Current liabilities		156,060	284,483
Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	14.	84,982	195,513
Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund	15.	3,351	(214)
Bank overdraft	16.	52,421	47,471
Payables	17.	15,306	41,713
Non-current liabilities			
TOTAL LIABILITIES		156,060	284,483
NET ASSETS		46,631	46,736
Represented by:			
Capitalisation Reserves		11,191	10,301
Recoverable revenue		35,440	36,435
TOTAL		46,631	46,736

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Statement of Changes in Net Assets for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
Capitalisation Reserves			
Opening balance		10,301	9,546
Transfers		890	755
Closing balance		<u>11,191</u>	<u>10,301</u>
Recoverable Revenue			
Opening balance		36,435	41,177
Transfers		(995)	(4,742)
Debts written off	5.4	-	(1,593)
Debts recovered (included in departmental revenue)		(995)	(3,149)
Closing balance		<u>35,440</u>	<u>36,435</u>
TOTAL		<u><u>46,631</u></u>	<u><u>46,736</u></u>

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Cash Flow Statement for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES			
Receipts		7,854,124	7,139,516
Annual appropriated funds received	1.1	7,822,732	7,115,861
Departmental revenue received	2.	31,392	23,655
Net (increase)/decrease in working capital		(24,515)	12,510
Surrendered to revenue fund		(223,340)	(77,582)
Current payments		(6,667,566)	(5,911,951)
Transfers and subsidies paid		(917,516)	(773,526)
Net cash flow available from operating activities	18.	21,187	388,967
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES			
Payments for capital assets		(152,668)	(234,885)
Increase in investments		(1,000)	(755)
Increase in other financial assets		-	(818)
Net cash flows from investing activities		(153,668)	(236,458)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES			
Decrease in net assets		(105)	(3,987)
Decrease in non-current payables		-	(26,035)
Net cash flows from financing activities		(105)	(30,022)
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents		(132,586)	122,487
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		197,271	74,784
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	19.	64,685	197,271

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the following policies, which have been applied consistently in all material aspects, unless otherwise indicated. However, where appropriate and meaningful, additional information has been disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the Financial Statements and to comply with the statutory requirements of the Public Finance Management Act, Act 1 of 1999 (as amended by Act 29 of 1999), and the Treasury Regulations issued in terms of the Act and the Division of Revenue Act, Act 1 of 2007.

1. Presentation of the Financial Statements

1.1 Basis of preparation

The Financial Statements have been prepared on a modified cash basis of accounting, except where stated otherwise. The modified cash basis constitutes the cash basis of accounting supplemented with additional disclosure items. Under the cash basis of accounting transactions and other events are recognised when cash is received or paid.

1.2 Presentation currency

All amounts have been presented in the currency of the South African Rand (R) which is also the functional currency of the department.

1.3 Rounding

Unless otherwise stated all financial figures have been rounded to the nearest one thousand Rand (R'000).

1.4 Comparative figures

Prior period comparative information has been presented in the current year's financial statements. Where necessary figures included in the prior period financial statements have been reclassified to ensure that the format in which the information is presented is consistent with the format of the current year's financial statements.

1.5 Comparative figures - Appropriation Statement

A comparison between actual amounts and final appropriation per major classification of expenditure is included in the appropriation statement.

2. Revenue

2.1 Appropriated funds

Appropriated funds are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments to the appropriated funds made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.

Total appropriated funds are presented in the statement of financial performance.

Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

2.2 Statutory Appropriation

Statutory appropriations are recognised in the financial records on the date the appropriation becomes effective. Adjustments to the statutory appropriations made in terms of the adjustments budget process are recognised in the financial records on the date the adjustments become effective.

Total statutory appropriations are presented in the statement of financial performance.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

Unexpended statutory appropriations are surrendered to the Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

2.3 Departmental revenue

All departmental revenue is paid into the Provincial Revenue Fund when received, unless otherwise stated. Amounts owing to the Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position.

Amounts receivable at the reporting date are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.

2.3.1 Tax revenue

Tax revenue consists of all compulsory unrequited amounts collected by the department in accordance with laws and or regulations (excluding fines, penalties & forfeits).

Tax receipts are recognised in the statement of financial performance when received.

2.3.2 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets

The proceeds received from the sale of goods and/or the provision of services is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the cash is received.

2.3.3 Fines, penalties & forfeits

Fines, penalties & forfeits are compulsory unrequited amounts which were imposed by a court or quasi-judicial body and collected by the department. Revenue arising from fines, penalties and forfeits is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the cash is received.

2.3.4 Interest, dividends and rent on land

Interest, dividends and rent on land is recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

2.3.5 Sale of capital assets

The proceeds received on sale of capital assets are recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the cash is received.

2.3.6 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Repayments of loans and advances previously extended to employees and public corporations for policy purposes are recognised as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance on receipt of the funds.

Cheques issued in previous accounting periods that expire before being banked are recognised as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance when the cheque becomes stale. When the cheque is reissued the payment is made from Revenue.

Forex gains are recognised on payment of funds.

2.3.7 Transfers received (including gifts, donations and sponsorships)

All cash gifts, donations and sponsorships are paid into the Provincial Revenue Fund and recorded as revenue in the Statement of Financial Performance when received. Amounts receivable at the reporting date are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements.

All in-kind gifts, donations and sponsorships are disclosed at fair value in an annexure to the financial statements.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

3. Expenditure

3.1 Compensation of employees

3.1.1 Short-term employee benefits

Salaries and wages comprise payments to employees (including leave entitlements, thirteenth cheques and performance bonuses). Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance when final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). Capitalised compensation forms part of the expenditure for capital assets in the Statement of Financial Performance¹.

All other payments are classified as current expense.

Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance or Position.

3.1.2 Post retirement benefits

The department provides retirement benefits (pension benefits) for certain of its employees through a defined benefit plan for government employees. These benefits are funded by both employer and employee contributions.

Employer contributions (i.e. social contributions) to the fund are expensed when the final authorisation for payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). No provision is made for retirement benefits in the financial statements of the department. Any potential liabilities are disclosed in the financial statements of the Provincial Revenue Fund and not in the financial statements of the employer department.

The department provides medical benefits for certain of its employees. Employer contributions to the medical funds are expensed when final authorisation for payment to the fund is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

3.1.3 Termination benefits

Termination benefits such as severance packages are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance as a transfer (to households) when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

3.1.4 Other long-term employee benefits

Other long-term employee benefits (such as capped leave) are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance as a transfer (to households) when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

Long-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance or Position.

3.2 Goods and services

Payments made for goods and/or services are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). The expense is classified as capital if the goods and services were used for a capital project or an asset of R5000 or more is purchased. All assets costing less than R5000 will also be reflected under goods and services.

¹ This accounting policy is only relevant where the department elects to capitalise the compensation paid to employees involved on capital projects.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

3.3 Interest and rent on land

Interest and rental payments are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year). This item excludes rental for the use of buildings or other fixed structures. If it is not possible to distinguish between payment for the use of land and the fixed structures on it, the whole amount should be recorded under goods and services.

3.4 Financial transactions in assets and liabilities

Debts are written off when identified as irrecoverable. Debts written-off are limited to the amount of savings and/or underspending of appropriated funds. The write off occurs at year-end or when funds are available. No provision is made for irrecoverable amounts but amounts are disclosed as a disclosure note.

Forex losses are recognised on payment of funds.

All **other losses** are recognised when authorisation has been granted for the recognition thereof.

3.5 Unauthorised expenditure

When discovered unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is either approved by the relevant authority, recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Unauthorised expenditure approved with funding is recognised in the Statement of Financial Performance when the unauthorised expenditure is approved and the related funds are received. Where the amount is approved without funding it is recognised as expenditure, subject to availability of savings, in the Statement of Financial Performance on the date of approval.

3.6 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an asset in the statement of financial position until such time as the expenditure is recovered from the responsible person or written off as irrecoverable in the Statement of Financial Performance.

3.7 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is recognised as expenditure in the Statement of Financial Performance. If the expenditure is not condoned by the relevant authority it is treated as an asset until it is recovered or written off as irrecoverable.

3.8 Transfers and subsidies

Transfers and subsidies are recognised as an expense when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

3.9 Expenditure for capital assets

Payments made for capital assets are recognised as an expense in the Statement of Financial Performance when the final authorisation for payment is effected on the system (by no later than 31 March of each year).

4. Assets

4.1 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held, other short-term highly liquid investments and bank overdrafts.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

4.2 Other financial assets

Other financial assets are carried in the Statement of Financial Position at cost.

4.3 Prepayments and advances

Amounts prepaid or advanced are recognised in the statement of financial position when the payments are made.

Pre-payments and advances outstanding at the end of the year are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.4 Receivables

Receivables included in the statement of financial position arise from cash payments made that are recoverable from another party.

Receivables outstanding at year-end are carried in the statement of financial position at cost.

4.5 Investments

Capitalised investments are shown at cost in the statement of financial position. Any cash flows such as dividends received or proceeds from the sale of the investment are recognised in the statement of financial performance when the cash is received.

Investments are tested for an impairment loss whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the investment may be impaired. Any loss is included in the disclosure notes.

4.6 Inventory

Inventories purchased during the financial year are disclosed at cost in the notes.

4.7 Capital assets

A capital asset is recorded on receipt of the item at cost. Cost of an asset is defined as the total cost of acquisition. Where the cost cannot be determined accurately, the capital asset should be stated at fair value. Where fair value cannot be determined, the capital asset is included in the asset register at R1.

Projects (of construction/development) running over more than one financial year relating to assets are only capitalised as assets on completion of the project and at the total cost incurred over the duration of the project.

Disclosure Notes 29 and 30 reflect the total movement in the asset register for the current financial year.

5. Liabilities

5.1 Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Unexpended appropriated funds are surrendered to the Provincial Revenue Fund. Amounts owing to the Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the Statement of Financial Position

5.2 Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund

Amounts owing to the Provincial Revenue Fund at the end of the financial year are recognised in the statement of financial position at cost.

5.3 Bank overdraft

The bank overdraft is carried in the statement of position at cost.

5.4 Payables

Recognised payables mainly comprise of amounts owing to other governmental entities. These payables are recognised at historical cost in the statement of financial position.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

**ACCOUNTING POLICIES
for the year ended 31 March 2008**

5.5 Contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities are included in the disclosure notes.

5.6 Commitments

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

5.7 Accruals

Accruals are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

5.8 Employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits that give rise to a present legal or constructive obligation are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the financial statements. These amounts are not recognised in the statement of financial performance or the statement of financial position.

5.9 Lease commitments

Lease commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability or as expenditure in the statement of financial performance but are included in the disclosure notes.

Operating and finance lease commitments are expensed when the payments are made. Assets acquired in terms of finance lease agreements are disclosed in the annexures and disclosure notes to the financial statements.

6. Receivables for departmental revenue

Receivables for departmental revenue are disclosed in the disclosure notes to the annual financial statements.

7. Net Assets

7.1 Capitalisation reserve

The capitalisation reserve comprises of financial assets and/or liabilities originating in a prior reporting period but which are recognised in the statement of financial position for the first time in the current reporting period. Amounts are transferred to the Provincial Revenue Fund on disposal, repayment or recovery of such amounts.

7.2 Recoverable revenue

Amounts are recognised as recoverable revenue when a payment made in a previous financial year becomes recoverable from a debtor in the current financial year.

8. Related party transactions

Specific information with regards to related party transactions is included in the disclosure notes.

9. Key management personnel

Compensation paid to key management personnel including their family members where relevant, is included in the disclosure notes

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

1. Annual Appropriation

1.1 Annual Appropriation

Included are funds appropriated in terms of the Appropriation Act for Provincial Departments (Voted funds)*.

	Final Appropriation	Actual Funds Received	Funds not requested/ not received	Appropriation Received 2006/07
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Administration	361,470	360,220	1,250	292,471
Public ordinary school education	6,271,636	6,296,213	(24,577)	5,793,270
Independent school subsidies	39,712	39,541	171	34,259
Public special school education	434,325	423,846	10,479	389,112
Further education and training colleges	317,230	309,637	7,593	271,049
Adult basic education and training	26,056	26,056	-	23,571
Early childhood development	164,804	164,804	-	100,743
Auxiliary and associated services	207,499	202,415	5,084	211,386
Total	7,822,732	7,822,732	-	7,115,861

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
1.2 Conditional grants*			
Total grants received	Annex 1 A	226,358	257,012
Provincial grants included in total grants received		-	-

2. Departmental revenue

Description			
Sales of goods and services other than capital assets	2.1	9,048	8,539
Fines, penalties and forfeits		361	350
Interest, dividends and rent on land	2.2	1,524	1,561
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities	2.3	20,459	13,205
Total revenue collected		31,392	23,655
Less: Departmental revenue budgeted	15.	26,755	21,641
Total		4,637	2,014

2.1 Sales of goods and services other than capital assets

Sales of goods and services produced by the department	8,997	8,516
Other sales	8,997	8,516
Sales of scrap, waste and other used current goods	51	23
Total	9,048	8,539

2.2 Interest, dividends and rent on land

Interest	1,524	1,561
Total	1,524	1,561

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
2.3			
Financial transactions in assets and liabilities			
Nature of recovery			
Receivables		4,083	3,942
Other receipts including recoverable revenue		16,376	9,263
Total		<u>20,459</u>	<u>13,205</u>
3.			
Compensation of employees			
3.1			
Salaries and Wages			
Basic salary		4,467,496	4,081,112
Performance award		11,011	5,985
Service based		7,432	9,188
Compensative/circumstantial		50,366	41,040
Periodic payments		4,305	2,573
Other non-pensionable allowances		571,682	414,988
Total		<u>5,112,292</u>	<u>4,554,886</u>
3.2			
Social contributions			
3.2.1			
Employer contributions			
Pension		506,676	464,546
Medical		283,205	233,048
Bargaining council		442	430
Official unions and associations		1,420	543
Total		<u>791,743</u>	<u>698,567</u>
Total compensation of employees		<u>5,904,035</u>	<u>5,253,453</u>
Average number of employees		<u>39,618</u>	<u>38,263</u>
4.			
Goods and services			
Advertising		11,760	2,446
Attendance fees (including registration fees)		62	178
Bank charges and card fees		608	996
Bursaries (employees)		9,204	1,462
Communication		10,838	9,724
Computer services		12,748	2,257
Consultants, contractors and special services		61,763	40,197
Courier and delivery services		4,441	3,515
Tracing agents & debt collections		247	302
Entertainment		197	190
External audit fees	4.1	5,580	6,136

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
4. Goods and services (continued)			
Equipment less than R5 000		20,668	4,200
Freight service		44	-
Inventory	4.2	305,908	272,320
Legal fees		2,372	2,137
Maintenance, repairs and running cost		73,162	112,665
Operating leases		8,428	11,268
Plant flowers and other decorations		51	46
Printing and publications		15,193	9,652
Professional bodies and membership fees		686	5,559
Resettlement costs		1,824	426
Subscriptions		644	471
Owned and leasehold property expenditure		18,607	15,956
Translations and transcriptions		752	500
Transport provided as part of the departmental activities		107,411	93,660
Travel and subsistence	4.	44,179	38,197
Venues and facilities		19,802	16,718
Protective, special clothing & uniforms		225	167
Training & staff development		10,904	6,066
Total		<u>748,308</u>	<u>657,411</u>
4.1 External audit fees			
Regulatory audits		4,013	4,379
Performance audits		1,077	1,294
Other audits		490	463
Total		<u>5,580</u>	<u>6,136</u>
4.2 Inventory			
Domestic consumables		130	191
Learning and teaching support material		239,867	216,860
Food and food supplies		49,642	38,992
Other consumables		2	25
Stationery and printing		16,267	16,252
Total Inventory		<u>305,908</u>	<u>272,320</u>
4.3 Travel and subsistence			
Local		42,536	37,052
Foreign		1,643	1,145
Total travel and subsistence		<u>44,179</u>	<u>38,197</u>

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
5. Financial transactions in assets and liabilities			
Material losses through criminal conduct:		385	152
Other material losses	5.1	385	152
Other material losses written off	5.2	184	-
Debts written off	5.3	14,701	935
Total		15,270	1,087
5.1 Other material losses			
Nature of other material losses			
Incident			
		Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings	
GG-accidents		385	144
Total		385	144
5.2 Other material losses written off			
Nature of losses			
Claims against the state		103	8
Fruitless & wasteful expenditure		81	-
Total		184	8
5.3 Debts written off			
Nature of debts written off			
Transfer to debts written off			
Employee tax		5,551	4
State guarantees		16	62
Salary overpayments		590	245
Bursaries		227	1
Interest on debts		267	99
Other		1,817	524
Trading account loss 1996/97		1,536	-
Claims recoverable		4,697	-
Total		14,701	935
5.4 Irrecoverable amounts written off			
Receivables written off		-	1,593
Salary debt		-	123
Bursary debts		-	1,241
Other		-	229
Total		-	1,593

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
6. Transfers and subsidies			
Provinces and municipalities	Annex 1B	1	3,330
Departmental agencies and accounts	Annex 1C	3,944	3,756
Non-profit institutions	Annex 1D	862,037	746,628
Households	Annex 1E	51,534	19,812
Total		<u>917,516</u>	<u>773,526</u>
7. Expenditure for capital assets			
Buildings and other fixed structures	29.	140,109	220,878
Machinery and equipment	29.	12,428	13,978
Software and other intangible assets		131	29
Computer software	30.	131	29
Total		<u>152,668</u>	<u>234,885</u>
8. Fruitless and wasteful expenditure			
8.1 Reconciliation of fruitless and wasteful expenditure			
Opening balance		708	694
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – current year		47	14
Current expenditure		47	14
Amounts condoned		674	-
Current expenditure		674	-
Transfer to receivables for recovery (not condoned)		81	-
Fruitless and wasteful expenditure awaiting condonement		<u>-</u>	<u>708</u>
8.2 Analysis of current fruitless and wasteful expenditure			
Incident	Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings		
VLS 03224	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04716	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04868	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04869	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04871	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04956	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04915	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04967	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 04923	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 05089	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 05147	Written off – no official could be held responsible	-	
VLS 05094	In process (R19.71)	-	

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000			
9. Cash and cash equivalents						
Cash with commercial banks (Local)		117,106	244,742			
Total		<u>117,106</u>	<u>244,742</u>			
10. Other financial assets						
Non-current						
Local						
Ex Departments: Mopping up		818	818			
Total non-current other financial assets		<u>818</u>	<u>818</u>			
11. Prepayments and advances						
Travel and subsistence		362	381			
Advances paid to other entities		1,119	49			
Total		<u>1,481</u>	<u>430</u>			
12. Receivables						
	Note	Less than one year	One to three years	Older than three years	Total	Total
Households and non profit institutions	12.1	2,587	5,731	611	8,929	12,788
Staff debtors	12.2	5,367	7,793	4,018	17,178	18,208
Other debtors	12.3	3,671	9,946	30,489	44,106	36,698
Intergovernmental receivables	Annex 3	1,669	214	-	1,883	6,637
Total		<u>13,294</u>	<u>23,684</u>	<u>35,118</u>	<u>72,096</u>	<u>74,331</u>
		Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000		
12.1 Households and non-profit institutions						
Salary deductions: housing			1,998	1,709		
Miscellaneous			313	106		
Disallowances: Damages & Losses			3,616	4,650		
Salary: Income Tax			20	1,230		
Disallowance: Miscellaneous			628	2,168		
Salary: ACB recalls			2,354	1,389		
Suspense: CPRS Trading Acc Loss			-	1,536		
Total			<u>8,929</u>	<u>12,788</u>		

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
12.2 Staff debtors			
Salary overpayments		7,043	8,852
Debt account		10,048	9,356
Irregular expenditure: dept vote		87	-
Total		<u><u>17,178</u></u>	<u><u>18,208</u></u>
12.3 Other debtors			
Breach of contract		20,820	23,133
Ex employees		17,259	8,150
State guarantees		1,202	1,171
Criminal acts		2,020	2,024
Miscellaneous		2,805	2,220
Total		<u><u>44,106</u></u>	<u><u>36,698</u></u>
13. Investments			
Non-Current			
Shares and other equity			
Sir David Harris Trust		6	9
JL Bisset Fund		341	313
Graham Civil Service Bursary Fund		43	42
Royal Reception Fund		34	34
School Building Fund		10,766	9,792
Total non-current		<u><u>11,190</u></u>	<u><u>10,190</u></u>
14. Voted funds to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund			
Opening balance		195,513	55,415
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance		84,982	195,513
Paid during the year		(195,513)	(55,415)
Closing balance		<u><u>84,982</u></u>	<u><u>195,513</u></u>
15. Departmental revenue to be surrendered to the Revenue Fund			
Opening balance		(214)	(1,702)
Transfer from Statement of Financial Performance		4,637	2,014
Departmental revenue budgeted		26,755	21,641
Paid during the year		(27,827)	(22,167)
Closing balance		<u><u>3,351</u></u>	<u><u>(214)</u></u>
16. Bank overdraft			
Consolidated Paymaster General Account		52,421	47,471
Total		<u><u>52,421</u></u>	<u><u>47,471</u></u>

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note			2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
17. Payables – current					
Description				2007/08	2006/07
	Note	30 Days R'000	30+ Days R'000	Total R'000	Total R'000
Clearing accounts	17.1	7,215	6,251	13,466	41,713
Other payables	17.2	526	1,314	1,840	-
Total		7,741	7,565	15,306	41,713
17.1 Clearing accounts					
Description					
Disallowance miscellaneous				480	2,392
Sal: ACB recalls				7,570	-
Other (former WCCE & ABC recalls)				-	4,558
Advances from Western Cape				-	5,152
Ex Depts Mopping-up: Trading Account Capital				-	26,958
Salary deduction: income tax				1,959	-
Salary deduction: pension fund				756	-
Salary reversal control				596	-
Other deduction accounts				2,105	2,653
Total				13,466	41,713
17.2 Other payables					
Description					
Housing loan guarantees				1,265	-
Miscellaneous				575	-
Total				1,840	-
18. Net cash flow available from operating activities					
Net surplus as per Statement of Financial Performance				89,619	197,527
Add back non cash/cash movements not deemed operating activities				(68,432)	191,440
Decrease in receivables – current				2,235	(6,395)
Decrease in prepayments and advances				(1,051)	2,055
Decrease in payables – current				(26,407)	17,544
Expenditure on capital assets				152,668	234,885
Surrenders to Revenue Fund				(223,340)	(77,582)
Other non cash items				26,755	21,641
Net cash flow generated by operating activities				21,187	388,967
19. Reconciliation of cash and cash equivalents for cash flow purposes					
Consolidated Paymaster General Account				(52,421)	(47,471)
Cash with commercial banks - Local				117,106	244,742
Total				64,685	197,271

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

These amounts are not recognised in the annual financial statements and are disclosed to enhance the usefulness of the annual financial statements.

		Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
20.	Contingent liabilities			
	Liable to	Nature		
	Housing loan guarantees	Employees	Annex 2A 7,322	65,390
	Claims against the department		Annex 2B 25,836	26,409
	Other departments (interdepartmental unconfirmed balances)		Annex 4 4,254	2,573
	Total		<u><u>37,412</u></u>	<u><u>94,372</u></u>
21.	Commitments			
	Current expenditure			
	Approved and contracted		280,511	275,729
	Approved but not yet contracted		42,931	5,423
			<u>323,442</u>	<u>281,152</u>
	Capital expenditure			
	Approved and contracted		64,275	113,770
	Approved but not yet contracted		119,672	33,582
			<u>183,947</u>	<u>147,352</u>
	Total Commitments		<u><u>507,389</u></u>	<u><u>428,504</u></u>
22.	Accruals			
	Listed by economic classification			
		30 Days	30+ Days	Total
		R'000	R'000	R'000
	Compensation of employees	158	41,111	41,269
	Goods and services	4,773	7,404	12,177
	Transfers and subsidies	143	781	924
	Buildings and other fixed structures	533	291	824
	Software and other intangible assets	-	-	-
	Other	-	-	-
	Total	<u>5,607</u>	<u>49,587</u>	<u>55,194</u>
				<u>17,588</u>

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000	
22. (Continued)				
Listed by programme level				
Programme 1		11,266	2,562	
Programme 2		40,515	10,970	
Programme 4		2,117	13	
Programme 5		28	49	
Programme 6		5	-	
Programme 7		336	19	
Programme 8		1,027	3,975	
Total		<u>55,194</u>	<u>17,588</u>	
Confirmed balances with other departments	Annex 4	1,393	115	
Confirmed balances with other government entities	Annex 5	-	-	
Total		<u>1,393</u>	<u>115</u>	
23. Employee benefits				
Leave entitlement		78,763	47,958	
Thirteenth cheque		178,109	174,102	
Performance awards		99	-	
Capped leave commitments		815,692	791,511	
Total		<u>1,072,663</u>	<u>1,013,571</u>	
24. Lease Commitments				
	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
24.1 Operating leases	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
2007/08				
Not later than 1 year	-	-	1,185	1,185
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 Years	-	-	272	272
Total present value of lease liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,457</u>	<u>1,457</u>
2006/07				
Not later than 1 year	-	342	4,469	4,811
Later than 1 year and not later than 5 Years	-	1,367	1,376	2,743
Total present value of lease liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>1,709</u>	<u>5,845</u>	<u>7,554</u>

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	Land	Buildings and other fixed structures	Machinery and equipment	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
24.2 Finance leases				
2007/08				
Not later than 1 year	-	-	11	11
Total present value of lease liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>11</u>	<u>11</u>
		Note	2007/08	2006/07
			R'000	R'000
25. Irregular expenditure				
25.1 Reconciliation of irregular expenditure				
Opening Balance			4,612	1,578
Irregular expenditure – current year			3,490	3,034
Less: Amount condoned			2,903	-
Current expenditure			<u>2,903</u>	<u>-</u>
Irregular expenditure awaiting condonement			<u><u>5,199</u></u>	<u><u>4,612</u></u>
Analysis of awaiting condonement per classification				
Current expenditure			<u>5,199</u>	<u>4,612</u>
			<u><u>5,199</u></u>	<u><u>4,612</u></u>
Analysis of awaiting condonement per age classification				
Current			3,313	3,034
Prior years			<u>1,886</u>	<u>1,578</u>
Total			<u><u>5,199</u></u>	<u><u>4,612</u></u>

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
25.2 Irregular expenditure		
Incident		
Prior years		
VLS 05010 E Dijebe	-	23
VLS 05011 Pers en Seuns	-	41
VLS 05012 Kobus Kruger Vervoer	-	3
VLS 05017 J Pistorius	-	16
VLS 05018 F Christiaans	-	47
VLS 04841 Independent Newspapers	-	22
VLS 04833 Schools Choral Eisteddfod	-	31
VLS 04843 I Can Communications	-	178
Adult Basic Education And Training	-	477
BWCED 452/06	-	83
BWCED 638/08	-	461
13/2/8/17/2/1/T066	-	98
13/2/8/17/2/1/T509	-	248
13/2/8/17/2/1/T063	-	1,306
VLS 05145 Language Career Expo	2	-
VLS 05088 Therapeutic Services	10	-
VLS 05138 Tutor Fees	87	-
12/2/8/17/1/2/J3/111 S Chilwan	175	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J1/089 DJ Adams	201	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J1/205 CR Rhode	24	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J5/349 D Smith	21	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J5/360 E Alakster	58	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/081 M Jameson	49	-
13/1/8/17/1/2/J7/524 Waboomsheuwl NGK PS	24	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J5/173 Liebenberg PS	27	-
13/2/17/1/2/J3/308	18	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J3/443 F Dollie	13	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J6/050 A Williams	12	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/514 JJ Jafta	29	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/397 JAP Dreyer	29	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/516 S Nagia	82	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/143 PJ Jones	37	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/306 DFS Vergotine	312	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/243 JG Gaffely	116	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/244 JG Gaffely	3	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/255 JG Gaffely	14	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J3/365 F Dollie	45	-
Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings		

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
25.2 Irregular expenditure (continued)		
Incident		
Disciplinary steps taken/ criminal proceedings		
Prior years		
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/031 J Wentzel	19	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J6/518 JJ Ahrends	17	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J6/049 JB Singh	47	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J6/160 DSG Klink	18	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J3/225 Benjamins Bus Service	26	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J3/224 PS Munniks	35	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J5/390 CP Cloete	82	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/307 A Williams	18	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/447 W Buys	11	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/263 E Ndinisa	20	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/259 W Buys	11	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/275 S Nagia	13	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/310 A Windum	18	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/274	71	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/444	108	-
13/2/8/17/1/2/J7/445	24	-
3/1/4/10/2VLS5177 Lastrea Trading	165	-
9/1/1/1/1/965Makhetha Mclachlan Ebrahim Joubert & Olivier Consulting	1,190	-
Vukuzenzele Consulting	209	-
Total	3,490	3,034

26. Related party transactions

1.	In terms of the definition for related parties public ordinary schools are regarded as a related party and the transactions thereto are disclosed under Annexure 1D.
2.	During the year the department received services from the following related parties that are related to the department as indicated:
2.1	The Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works The department occupied a building operated by the Western Cape Department of Transport and Public Works free of charge.
2.2	The Western Cape Department of the Premier The Department used IT related infrastructure provided by the Western Cape Education Department of the Premier free of charge.

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

27. Key management personnel

Description	No. of Individuals		
Political Office Bearers (MEC)	1	844	792
Level 15 to 16	6	4,605	3,259
Level 14	8	3,924	3,654
Family members of key management personnel	12	2,122	-
Total		11,495	7,705

	Note	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
		2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000

28. Provisions

Potential irrecoverable debts

Staff debtors	4,018	857
Other debtors	30,489	26,707
Claims recoverable	-	3,244
Total	34,507	30,808

The amounts i.r.o. the potential irrecoverable debts are based on the debts older than 3 years as indicated in Note 12 to the Financial Statements for "Receivables". In terms of the Prescription Act 68 of 1969 most debts would become prescribed after a period of 3 years.

29. Tangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008

	Opening balance	Current year adjustments to prior year balances	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost
FIXED STRUCTURES	-	-	40,785	40,785	-
Non-residential buildings	-	-	40,785	40,785	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	35,266	(88)	12,586	2,872	44,892
Transport assets	13	-	478	478	13
Computer equipment	26,676	(88)	10,818	2,369	35,037
Furniture and Office equipment	8,577	-	1,290	25	9,842
TOTAL TANGIBLE ASSETS	35,266	(88)	53,371	43,657	44,892

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

29.1 ADDITIONS TO TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSET PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008

	Cash	Non-Cash	(Capital work in progress - current costs)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	140,109	37,053	(136,377)	-	40,785
Non-residential buildings	140,109	37,053	(136,377)	-	40,785
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	12,428	158	-	-	12,586
Transport assets	478	-	-	-	478
Computer equipment	10,772	46	-	-	10,818
Furniture and Office equipment	1,178	112	-	-	1,290
TOTAL	152,537	37,211	(136,377)	-	53,371

29.2 DISPOSALS OF TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008

	Sold (cash)	Non-cash	Total	Cash Received
	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Actual
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES		40,785	40,785	-
Non-residential buildings	-	40,785	40,785	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	-	2,872	2,872	
Transport assets	-	478	478	-
Computer equipment	-	2,369	2,369	-
Furniture and Office equipment		25	25	-
TOTAL	-	43,657	43,657	-

29.3 MOVEMENT IN TANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Closing Balance
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
BUILDING AND OTHER FIXED STRUCTURES	-	134,474	134,474	-
Non-residential buildings	-	134,474	134,474	-
MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	27,052	13,984	5,770	35,266
Transport assets	-	815	802	13
Computer equipment	23,976	7,565	4,865	26,676
Furniture and Office equipment	3,076	5,512	11	8,577
Other machinery and equipment	-	92	92	-
TOTAL TANGIBLE ASSETS	27,052	148,458	140,244	35,266

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Disclosure notes to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

30. Intangible Capital Assets

MOVEMENT IN INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008

	Opening balance	Current year adjustments to prior year balances	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	159	-	131	-	290
TOTAL INTANGIBLE ASSETS	159	-	131	-	290

30.1 ADDITIONS TO INTANGIBLE CAPITAL ASSETS PER ASSET REGISTER FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

	Cash	Non-cash	(Development work in progress - current costs)	Received current year, not paid (Paid current year, received prior year)	Total
	Cost	Fair Value	Cost	Cost	Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	131	-	-	-	131
TOTAL	131	-	-	-	131

30.2 CAPITAL INTANGIBLE ASSET MOVEMENT SCHEDULE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2007

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Closing balance
	Cost	Cost	Cost	Cost
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
COMPUTER SOFTWARE	130	29	-	159
TOTAL INTANGIBLE ASSETS	130	29	-	159

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

**Annexure 1A
STATEMENT OF CONDITIONAL GRANTS RECEIVED**

NAME OF DEPARTMENT:	GRANT ALLOCATION					SPENT			2006/07	
	Division of Revenue Act	Roll Overs	DORA adjustments	Other adjustments	Total Available	Amount received by Department	Amount spent by Department	% of available funds spent by department	Division of Revenue Act	Amount spent by departments
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000
Division of Revenue Act										
HIV/AIDS	13,011	-	-	-	13,011	13,011	13,001	99.9	11,870	11,872
National school nutrition programme	50,729	2,355	-	-	53,084	53,084	53,075	100.0	48,313	45,958
FET Grant	80,000	-	-	-	80,000	80,000	80,000	100.0	70,000	70,000
Provincial infrastructure grant	80,263	-	-	-	80,263	80,263	125,642	156.5	126,829	126,706
Total	224,003	2,355	-	-	226,358	226,358	271,718		257,012	254,536

**Annexure 1B
STATEMENT OF UNCONDITIONAL GRANTS AND TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES**

Name of Municipality	GRANT ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		SPENT			2006/07
	Amount	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available funds transferred	Amount received by municipality	Amount spent by municipality	% of available funds spent by municipality	Total available
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Cape Metropolitan Council	-	-	1	1	1	100.0	1	1	100.0	2,140
Cape Winelands District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	440
Central Karoo District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	56
Eden District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	433
Overberg District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141
West Coast District Municipality	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	120
	-	-	1	1	1		1	1		3,330

RCS levies

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

Annexure 1C

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS TO DEPARTMENTAL AGENCIES AND ACCOUNTS

Departments/ Agency/Account	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				TRANSFER		2006/07
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available Funds Transferred	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
SETA	3,944	-	-	3,944	3,944	100.0	3,756
Total	3,944	-	-	3,944	3,944		3,756

Annexure 1D

STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO NON-PROFIT INSTITUTIONS

Non Profit Organisation	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2006/07
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available Funds Transferred	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Transfers							
Public ordinary schools	521,655	-	32,744	554,399	554,399	100.0	440,106
Independent schools	39,541	-	171	39,712	39,713	100.0	34,259
Schools for learners with special education needs	78,444	-	575	79,019	79,019	100.0	75,450
Further education and training colleges	128,119	-	(753)	127,366	127,366	100.0	130,561
ABET: Private centres	18,784	-	446	19,230	19,231	100.0	17,373
ECD: Gr-R-Public schools	6,237	-	17,481	23,718	23,718	100.0	22,501
ECD: Gr-R-Community centres	61,523	-	(20,810)	40,713	18,591	45.7	28,120
Total	854,303	-	29,854	884,157	862,037		748,370

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

**Annexure 1E
STATEMENT OF TRANSFERS/SUBSIDIES TO HOUSEHOLDS**

Households	TRANSFER ALLOCATION				EXPENDITURE		2006/07
	Adjusted Appropriation Act	Roll Overs	Adjustments	Total Available	Actual Transfer	% of Available Funds Transferred	Final Appropriation Act
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	%	R'000
Employee Soc Benefits (leave gratuity)	19,993	-	1,058	21,051	21,098	100.2	16,007
Claims Against State	1,648	-	-	1,648	2,072	125.7	1,929
Staff debt write-off – Bursary	-	-	-	-	-	-	3
Bursaries (non-employees)	29,354	-	-	29,354	28,334	96.5	1,868
Act of grace/ <i>Ex gratia</i> payments	-	-	30	30	30	100.0	5
Total	50,995	-	1,088	52,083	51,534		19,812

**Annexure 1F
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS RECEIVED FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008**

Name of Organisation	Nature of gift, donation or sponsorship	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
Received in kind			
Nashua WC	Office Equipment	101	13
Public Service Commission	Office furniture – miscellaneous items	44	-
Total		145	13

**Annexure 1G
STATEMENT OF GIFTS, DONATIONS AND SPONSORSHIPS MADE AND REMISSIONS, REFUNDS AND PAYMENTS MADE AS AN ACT OF GRACE FOR THE YEAR ENDED 31 MARCH 2008**

Nature of gift, donation or sponsorship	2007/08 R'000	2006/07 R'000
Paid in cash		
SA Scout Association: Attendance of the 2007 World Scout Jamboree	80	-
Subtotal	80	-
Remissions, refunds, and payments made as an act of grace		
Medical costs: Deon Slabbert, burn victim at Goudini High School	30	5
Subtotal	30	5
Total	110	5

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

Annexure 2A

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL GUARANTEES ISSUED AS AT 31 MARCH 2008 - LOCAL

Guarantor institution	Guarantee in respect of	Original Guaranteed capital amount	Opening balance as at 01/04/2007	Guarantee drawdowns during the year	Guarantee repayments/ cancelled/ reduced/ released during the year	Revaluations	Closing Balance 31/03/2008	Guaranteed interest outstanding 31/3/2008	Realised losses not recoverable i.e. claims paid out
		R' 000	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000	R' 000
Housing									
0001 - Standard Bank of S.A. Limited	-	-	8,187	-	6,993	-	1,194	-	-
0002 - Nedbank Limited (Former Cape of GH)	-	-	275	-	275	-	-	-	-
0003 - Nedbank Limited	-	-	3,363	-	3,302	-	61	-	-
0004 - Firststrand Bank Ltd: First Na	-	-	4,557	-	3,943	-	614	-	-
0010 - Nedbank Ltd Incorporating BOE	-	-	102	-	3	-	99	-	-
0017 - ABSA	-	-	31,795	20	28,716	-	3,099	-	-
0041 - Old Mutual Finance Ltd	-	-	312	-	263	-	49	-	-
0052 - Peoples Bank Limited (Former FBC)	-	-	283	-	194	-	89	-	-
0053 - Nedbank Limited Incorporating NB	-	-	4,301	-	4,123	-	178	-	-
0054 - First Rand Bank Ltd (FNB - Former)	-	-	5,616	21	4,074	-	1,563	-	16
0055 - Old Mutual Bank div. of Nedbank	-	-	3,389	-	3,121	-	268	-	-
0071 - GBS Mutual Bank	-	-	15	-	15	-	-	-	-
0280 - Albaraka Bank	-	-	33	-	33	-	-	-	-
0281 - Nedbank Limited Incorporating BO	-	-	30	-	30	-	-	-	-
0444 - BOE Bank Limited	-	-	126	-	110	-	16	-	-
0512 - SA Home Loans (Pty) Ltd	-	-	20	-	20	-	-	-	-
0516 - Green Start Home Loans (Pty) Ltd	-	-	74	-	49	-	25	-	-
0530 - National Housing Finance Corpora	-	-	634	-	567	-	67	-	-
Spes Bona Bank	-	-	3	-	3	-	-	-	-
Santam	-	-	14	-	14	-	-	-	-
Provincial Building Society	-	-	10	-	10	-	-	-	-
Old Mutual (Perm)	-	-	1,267	-	1,267	-	-	-	-
Future Bank	-	-	6	-	6	-	-	-	-
Fidelity	-	-	62	-	62	-	-	-	-
EP Bank	-	-	33	-	33	-	-	-	-
Community Bank	-	-	62	-	62	-	-	-	-
Cash Bank	-	-	19	-	19	-	-	-	-
BOE Boland	-	-	427	-	427	-	-	-	-
Other	-	-	375	-	375	-	-	-	-
Total	-	-	65,390	41	58,109	-	7,322	-	16

WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

Annexure 2B

STATEMENT OF CONTINGENT LIABILITIES AS AT 31 MARCH 2008

Nature of Liability	Opening Balance 01/04/2007	Liabilities incurred during the year	Liabilities paid/ cancelled/ reduced during the year	Liabilities recoverable	Closing Balance 31/03/2008
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Claims against the department					
Various	26,409	3,454	4,027	-	25,836
Total	26,409	3,454	4,027	-	25,836

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

**Annexure 3
INTER-GOVERNMENTAL RECEIVABLES**

Government Entity	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		Total	
	31/03/2008	31/03/2007	31/03/2008	31/03/2007	31/03/2008	31/03/2007
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
Department						
National Department of Education	-	-	104	180	104	180
Department of Education Gauteng	-	-	-	50	-	50
Miscellaneous (Salary Claims 0061)	-	-	-	3,316	-	3,316
Northern Cape Education (0067)	-	-	-	200	-	200
Eastern Cape Education Department (EED)	-	-	14	82	14	82
National Department of Labour (DLB)	-	-	214	214	214	214
ELRC (Electoral Labour Resolution Council)	-	-	-	408	-	408
S.A. Police Services	-	-	-	63	-	63
S.A. Defense	-	-	-	19	-	19
SADTU (South African Democratic Teachers Union)	-	-	463	1,830	463	1,830
CTPA (Cape Teachers Professional Ass.)	-	-	41	220	41	220
Public Allied Workers Union S.A.	-	-	-	14	-	14
Cape Metropolitan Council	-	-	-	18	-	18
WC Dept. Social Services (WSS)	-	-	149	46	149	46
WC Department Local Gov & Housing (WHA)	-	-	-	54	-	54
WC Dept. Community Safety (WSL)	4	-	-	52	4	52
WC Dept. of Agriculture (WLA)	-	-	-	46	-	46
Dept. Health (WHW)	-	-	-	9	-	9
Cultural Affairs (WAC)	-	-	-	13	-	13
Dept of the Premier (WAM)	2	-	-	213	2	213
Clanwilliam Secondary (WED)	-	-	160	431	160	431
WC Provincial Treasury (WFE)	1	-	-	37	1	37
Unallocated credit balances	-	-	-	(878)	-	(878)
NAPTOSA (Nat Admin & Prof Teachers of SA)	-	-	99	-	99	-
WC Dept. of Transport & Public Works	-	-	600	-	600	-
Dept. of Land Affairs (DLA)	-	-	23	-	23	-
NC Dept. of Justice (DJC)	9	-	-	-	9	-
Total	16	-	1,867	6,637	1,883	6,637

**WESTERN CAPE EDUCATION DEPARTMENT
VOTE 5**

Annexures to the Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 31 March 2008

**Annexure 4
INTER-DEPARTMENTAL PAYABLES - CURRENT**

GOVERNMENT ENTITY	Confirmed balance outstanding		Unconfirmed balance outstanding		TOTAL	
	31/03/2008	31/03/2007	31/03/2008	31/03/2007	31/03/2008	31/03/2007
	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000	R'000
DEPARTMENTS						
Current						
Western Cape Dept. of Transport, Roads & Public Works	21	-	4,179	2,555	4,200	2,555
National Dept. of Justice & Constitutional Development	472	1	-	-	472	1
Free State Education Dept.	-	26	-	18	-	44
Western Cape Dept. of Health	7	58	-	-	7	58
WC Dept. of Community Safety	-	30	-	-	-	30
WC Provincial Treasury	819	-	-	-	819	-
WC Dept. of Agriculture	22	-	-	-	22	-
National Dept. of Labour	-	-	17	-	17	-
National Dept. of Land Affairs	-	-	12	-	12	-
WC Dept. of Social Development	8	-	-	-	8	-
National Dept. of Education	-	-	3	-	3	-
Northern Cape Dept. of Health	-	-	13	-	13	-
National SAPS	-	-	11	-	11	-
WC Dept. of Home Affairs	-	-	9	-	9	-
Kwazulu Natal Education Dept.	-	-	10	-	10	-
WC Dept. of Local Government & Housing	44	-	-	-	44	-
Total	1,393	115	4,254	2,573	5,647	2,688

PART 5 - HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

1. Service delivery

All departments are required to develop a Service Delivery Improvement Plan (SDIP). The following tables reflect the component of the WCED's SDIP as well as progress made in the implementation of the plan.

Table 1.1: Main services provided and standards

Main services	Actual customers	Potential customers	Standard of service	Actual achievement against standards
Development of Service Charter and Service standards				
<p>Developed WCED Service Delivery Charter with 12 Service Standards based on 9 Focus Areas of Whole School Evaluation.</p> <p>From January to April 2007, workshops with all the directorates and EMDCs were conducted and service delivery standards set for each directorate and EMDC according to the services they have to deliver.</p> <p>Follow up mini workshops and meetings followed.</p> <p>Service delivery standards of each directorate were edited, and revised</p>	<p>Head Office staff-office based educators and public service staff</p>	<p>The broader Western Cape school community. Teachers, parents and learners</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All head Office Directorates and District offices set Service Delivery Standards according to the functions and services they have to deliver. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All head Office Directorates and District offices were trained to Write a service standard according based on the Batho Pele principles and based on the principles of Quality, Quantity, Target group, Target Area and Time period (QTTT) Set service Delivery standards according to the functions and services they have to deliver Develop their own Service Delivery Improvement Plan Manage the Service Delivery Standards of their directorates and districts Measure their services against the Service Standards Improve Services against the services standards WCED Service Delivery Charter launched on 17 August 2007 at Frank Pietersen Music Centre, Sanddrift Street, Paarl. WCED officials, Officials and school principles and some governing body members attended.

Main services	Actual customers	Potential customers	Standard of service	Actual achievement against standards
Development of Service Charter and Service standards				
Focused on 2 Service standards for Business Process Mapping and submission to DPSA for monitoring: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> West Coast Winelands on SGB training; and 	School Governing Bodies (SGBs)	School Governing Bodies (SGBs)	Provide training to build capacity in compliance to the South African Schools Act to 100% of school governing bodies in all 9 circuits of West Coast Winelands district of the WCED per term of the academic year	All School Governing Bodies in all 9 circuits of West Coast Winelands district of the WCED were trained according to their specific needs
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Head Office: Directorate Specialised Education Support :Provision of nutritious meals in quintile 1 to 5 primary and secondary public schools 	Learners in quintile 1 to 5 schools	Learners in quintile 1 to 5 schools	Provide a nutritious meal in quintile 1 to 5 primary and secondary public schools for 170 days to primary schools and 156 days to secondary schools of the academic year	203 000 of learners in quintile 1 to 5 schools were provided with a nutritious meal in quintile 1 to 5 primary and secondary public schools for 170 days to primary schools and 156 days to secondary schools. 260 food gardens were planted in all districts of the province.

Table 1.2: Consultation arrangements with customers

Type of arrangement	Actual Customers	Potential Customers	Actual achievements
Training of Governing Bodies			
Questionnaires to SGB's Meetings with principals Meetings with SGBs	All School Governing Bodies within the 9 Circuit areas of the West Coast Winelands District	All School Governing Bodies within the 9 Circuit areas of the West Coast Winelands District	Development of Course material according to needs of each SGB
Provisioning of services			
Training of SGBs to comply with The South African Schools Act	School Governing Bodies	School Governing Bodies	All SGBs were trained according to their specific needs
Quarterly meetings with National School Nutrition Programme staff at District offices. Quarterly meetings with Service Providers	Learners in Quintile 1 to 5 schools	Learners in Quintile 1 to 5 schools	203 learners received nutritious meals

Table 1.3: Service delivery access strategy

Access Strategy	Actual achievements
School Governing bodies should be trained to comply with the South African Schools Act All School Governing bodies were trained to comply with the South African Schools Act.	Quarterly Reports, Annual reports, Circulars Meetings, Workshops District magazine
Learners in Quintile 1-5 schools should be provided with nutritious meals to enable and improve quality learning. Food gardens will assist with nutrition and improve the education environment.	203 000 Learners in Quintile 1-5 schools were provided with nutritious meals. The project of food gardens were initiated and are in good progress as 260 food gardens were planted all districts of the province.

Table 1.4: Service information tool

Types of information tool	Actual achievements
Quarterly Reports	Quarterly reports submitted and evaluated
Annual reports	First annual report due at end of financial year.
Circulars	Various Circulars circulated to all relevant parties as advocacy and information sharing
Meetings	Regular meetings held with role players including: Directorates, DotP and DPSA.
Workshops	Workshops held with each directorate
District magazine	Articles published in district magazine of EMDC West Coast
Local Radio station	Presentations on local Radio station in EMDC West Coast and Overberg
Information booklet	Information booklet distributed to various role players.
Service Delivery Brochure	Service Delivery Brochure distributed to range of role players
<i>Batho Pele</i> Brochure	<i>Batho Pele</i> Brochure printed and widely distributed
Service Delivery Fliers	Regular Service Delivery Fliers distributed
<i>Tetha Nathi</i> Brochure	<i>Tetha Nathi</i> Brochure distributed to various stakeholders

Table 1.5: Complaints mechanism

Complaints Mechanism	Actual achievements
Meetings, Workshops	Regular quarterly meetings held plus one workshop to address grievances,
Complaints mechanism to Circuit Managers, Senior Circuit Manager and Director	Complaints mechanism developed through a dedicated telephone line to District Co-ordinators and provincial Co-ordinators.
Complaints mechanism of Dir: Quality Assurance	Complaints mechanism of Dir: Quality Assurance launched and advocated

2. Expenditure

The tables below indicate the names of the programmes and the salary ranges attached to the different salary levels referred to in this report.

Programmes

Programme	Programme Designation
Programme 1	Administration
Programme 2	Public Ordinary School Education
Programme 3	Independent School Education
Programme 4	Public Special School Education
Programme 5	Further Education and Training Colleges
Programme 6	Adult Basic Education and Training
Programme 7	Early Childhood Development
Programme 8	Auxiliary and Associated Services

Salary Bands

Salary level	Description	Salary range
Salary level 1	Lower skilled	R 38 610 x 1% - R 43 062
Salary level 2	Lower skilled	R 43 680 x 1% - R 48 249
Salary level 3	Skilled	R 49 665 x 1% - R 57 663
Salary level 4	Skilled	R 58 290 x 1% - R 67 668
Salary level 5	Skilled	R 68 955 x 1% - R 80 058
Salary level 6	Highly skilled production	R 85 362 x 1% - R 99 108
Salary level 7	Highly skilled production	R 106 335 x 1% - R 124 866
Salary level 8	Highly skilled production	R 132 054 x 1% - R 153 312
Salary level 9	Highly skilled supervision	R 157 686 x 1% - R 183 066
Salary level 10	Highly skilled supervision	R 196 815 x 1% - R 228 492
Salary level 11	Highly skilled supervision	R 311 358 x 1% - R 360 909
Salary level 12	Highly skilled supervision	R 369 000 x 1% - R 427 836
Salary level 13	Senior Management Service (Band A)	R 540 429 x 1.5% - R 581 880
Salary level 14	Senior Management Service (Band B)	R 635 874 x 1.5% - R 684 708
Salary level 15	Senior Management Service (Band C)	R 770 823 x 1.5% - R 830 085
Salary level 16	Senior Management Service (Band D)	R 991 677 x 1.5% - R 1 068 003

Departments budget in terms of clearly defined programmes. The following tables summarise final audited expenditure by programme (Table 2.1) and by salary bands (Table 2.2). In particular they provide an indication of the amount spent on personnel costs in terms of each of the programmes or salary bands within the department.

Table 2.1: Personnel cost in respect of all personnel by programme: 2007/08

Programme	Total Expenditure (R'000)	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	Training Expenditure (R'000)	Professional and Special Services (R'000)	Personnel cost as a % of total expenditure	Number of employees*	Average Personnel cost per employee (R'000)
1	361 468	170 919	19 447	0	2.21	1 014	168.56
2	6 221 984	5 091 264	24 979	0	65.80	34 468	147.71
3	3 913	0	0	0	0.00	0	0
4	434 325	349 223	0	0	4.51	2 578	135.46
5	317 229	169 049	0	0	2.18	1 047	161.46
6	25 821	*1387 **5 137	23	0	0.02	13	*106.69
7	142 259	69 649	1 201	0	0.90	276	252.35
8	194 998	***26 638 ****20 769	9 526	0	0.34	131	***203.34
Totals	7 737 797	5 904 035	55 176	0	76.30	39 527	149.37

Note:

- * The personnel expenditure in respect of Programme 6 (Adult Basic Education and Training) amounting to R 1.387m, is in respect of the 13 full-time permanently employed employees. The indicated average personnel cost is therefore only in respect of the fulltime employees.
- ** The amount of R 5.137m reflects the amount in respect of the expenditure pertaining to educators appointed on a per-hourly basis for tuition at ABET-centres.
- *** The personnel expenditure in respect of Programme 8 (Auxiliary and Associated Services) amounting to R26.638m, is in respect of the 131 full-time permanently employed employees. The indicated average personnel cost is therefore only in respect of the fulltime employees.
- **** The amount of R20.769m reflects the amount in respect of the expenditure of the Examiners/Moderators/Markers and temporary administrative support staff (for the 2007-Matric examinations).

Table 2.2: Personnel costs in respect of all personnel by salary bands: 2007/08

Salary levels	Personnel Expenditure (R'000)	% of total personnel cost	Number of employees*	Average personnel cost per employee (R'000)
1-2	174 310	2.96	3 160	55.16
3-5	314 053	5.33	4 418	71.08
6-8	4 010 459	68.06	26 301	152.48
9-12	1 366 146	23.18	5 595	244.17
13-16	27 737	0.47	53	523.34
Total	5 892 705	100.00	39 527	149.08

Note

- * The total personnel expenditure in tables 2.1 and 2.2 differs because the payment of leave gratuities and Regional Service Council levies, included in table 2.2, are classified as transfer payments in BAS and some personnel related payments are made directly on BAS.
- ** The total number of employees indicated in tables 2.1 and 2.2 above includes both public service staff and educators. The number of employees in the band 13 – 16 includes the 6 CEO's attached to the Further Education and Training Colleges.

The number of employees includes employees carried additional to the establishment. The total number of employees also refers to ALL employees appointed whatever their nature of appointment, i.e. permanent, term contracts, substitutes and part-time.

The following tables provide a summary per programme (Table 2.3) and salary bands (Table 2.4) of expenditure incurred as a result of salaries, overtime, homeowners' allowance and medical assistance. In each case, the table provides an indication of the percentage of the personnel budget that was used for these items.

Table 2.3: Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners' Allowance and Medical Assistance in respect of all personnel by programme: 2007/08

Programme	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners' Allowance		Medical Assistance	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Medical Assistance as a % of personnel cost
Programme 1	224 130	3.796	3 515	0.060	3 857	0.065	14 204	0.241
Programme 2	3 818 891	64.683	145	0.002	67 211	1.138	239 808	4.062
Programme 3	0	0.000	0	0.000	0	0.000	0	0.000
Programme 4	257 249	4.357	133	0.002	4 534	0.077	16 503	0.280
Programme 5	123 286	2.088	0	0.000	1 961	0.033	7 472	0.127
Programme 6	1 110	0.019	0	0.000	28	0.000	41	0.001
Programme 7	48 521	0.822	0	0.000	567	0.010	2 390	0.040
Programme 8	20 337	0.344	1 210	0.020	492	0.008	1 483	0.025
Total	4 493 524	76.109	5 003	0.085	78 650	1.332	281 901	4.775

Table 2.4: Salaries, Overtime, Home Owners' Allowance and Medical Assistance in respect of all personnel by salary bands: 2007/08

Salary levels	Salaries		Overtime		Home Owners' Allowance (HOA)		Medical Assistance	
	Amount (R'000)	Salaries as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Overtime as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	HOA as a % of personnel cost	Amount (R'000)	Medical Assistance as a % of personnel cost
1-2	129 968	2.201	140	0.002	3 035	0.051	7 778	0.132
3-5	231 407	3.919	1 339	0.023	5 935	0.101	18 293	0.310
6-8	3 082 778	52.215	3 045	0.052	49 560	0.839	194 230	3.290
9-12	1 033 117	17.498	479	0.008	19 839	0.336	60 981	1.033
13-16	16 254	0.275	0	0.000	281	0.005	619	0.010
Total	4 493 524	76.109	5 003	0.085	78 650	1.332	281 901	4.775

3. Employment and Vacancies

The following tables summarise the number of posts on the establishment, the number of employees, the vacancy rate, and whether there are any staff that are additional to the establishment. This information is presented in terms of three key variables: - programme (Table 3.1), salary band (Table 3.2) and critical occupations (Table 3.3). Departments have identified critical occupations that need to be monitored. Table 3.3 provides establishment and vacancy information for the key critical occupations of the department. The vacancy rate reflects the percentage of posts that are not filled.

Table 3.1: Employment and vacancies by programme: 31 March 2008

Personnel group	Programme	Number of posts	Number of posts filled	Vacancy Rate	* Number of posts filled additional to the establishment	Total No of Employees
All personnel	Programme 1	926	926	0	88	1 014
	Programme 2	34 316	34 065	1	403	34 468
	Programme 3	0	0	0	0	0
	Programme 4	2 579	2 494	3	84	2 578
	Programme 5	1 159	1 047	10	0	1 047
	Programme 6	15	13	13	0	13
	Programme 7 **	15	276	0	0	276
	Programme 8	137	131	4	0	131
	Total	39 198	38 952	0	524	39 527
Educators	Programme 1	134	134	0	35	169
	Programme 2	27 756	27 756	0	292	28 048
	Programme 3	0	0	0	0	0
	Programme 4	1 573	1 573	0	60	1 633
	Programme 5	881	814	8	0	814
	Programme 6	4	4	0	0	4
	Programme 7**	15	276	0	0	276
	Programme 8***	0	19	0	0	19
	Total	30 363	30 576	0	387	30 963
Public Service Personnel	Programme 1	843	843	0	2	845
	Programme 2	6 560	6 309	4	111	6 420
	Programme 3	0	0	0	0	0
	Programme 4	1 006	921	8	24	945
	Programme 5	278	233	16	0	233
	Programme 6	11	9	18	0	9
	Programme 7	0	0	0	0	0
	Programme 8***	137	112	18	0	112
	Total	8 835	8 427	5	137	8 564

Note:

* In the case of educators additional to the establishment, the figures of only those educators who were duly identified as additional in terms of collective agreements are indicated.

** Programme 7: Posts of educator: pre-primary are abolished as they become vacant. The WCED adopted a policy according to which the posts are replaced by a subsidy payment in an effort to create more learning sites for pre-primary learners (Early Childhood Development), especially in disadvantaged communities.

*** The 19 educator personnel in Programme 8 are HIV/Aids Life-skills Personnel – these personnel are all carried in additional posts and paid out of conditional grants.

Note: It should be mentioned that as for educational institutions, the number of vacancies in respect of educators does not mean that the institution has fewer educators than the number of educators to which they are entitled. It merely indicates that the educator posts are not filled in a permanent capacity. In each case where the post is not permanently filled, a contract appointment is made to ensure that all educational institutions have the required number of educators to which they are entitled.

Table 3.2: Employment and vacancies by salary bands: 31 March 2008

Personnel Group	Salary levels	Number of Posts	Number of Posts Filled	Vacancy Rate	* Number of Posts Filled Additional to the Establishment	Total number of employees on 31 March 2008
All Personnel	1-2	3 243	3 107	4	53	3 160
	3-5	4 038	4 397	0	21	4 418
	6-8	25 519	25 910	0	391	26 301
	9-12	6 346	5 538	13	57	5 595
	13-16	52	51	2	2	53
	Total	39 198	39 003	0	524	39 527
Educators	1-2	0	0	0	0	0
	3-5**	264	733	0	1	734
	6-8	23 896	24 475	0	329	24 804
	9-12	6 203	5 368	13	57	5 425
	13-16	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	30 363	30 576	0	387	30 963
Public Service Personnel	1-2	3 243	3 107	4	53	3 160
	3-5	3 774	3 664	0	20	3 684
	6-8	1 623	1 435	12	62	1 497
	9-12	143	170	0	0	170
	13-16	52	51	2	2	53
	Total	8 835	8 427	5	137	8 564

Note:

* In the case of educators additional to the establishment, the figures of only those educators who were duly identified as additional in terms of collective agreements are indicated. The matching and placement of additional employees into vacant substantive posts is an ongoing process and is guided by the applicable collective agreements. In a further effort to promote the redeployment of additional employees, vacant posts are also regularly advertised in departmental vacancy lists. The WCED developed a number of policy measures to ensure the optimal utilisation of the services of additional staff members.

** All educator posts are created for the appointment of professionally fully qualified educators (at least Matric plus 3 years training) at the minimum of salary levels 6-7. The reality is that the WCED do have under-qualified and unqualified educators in the system. These are the 734 educators who are remunerated at salary levels 3 - 5 because they do not meet the minimum post requirements to be paid at salary levels 6-7. These educators are all appointed against approved posts indicated in the salary band 6-8 in this table.

4. Job Evaluation

The Public Service Regulations, 2001, as amended, introduced job evaluation as a way of ensuring that work of equal value is remunerated equally. Within a nationally determined framework, executive authorities may evaluate or re-evaluate any job in their organisation. In terms of the Regulations all vacancies on salary levels 9 and higher must be evaluated before they are filled.

The following table (Table 4.1) summarises the number of jobs that were evaluated during the year under review.

Table 4.1: Job Evaluation i.r.o Public Service Posts: 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2008

Salary levels	Number of posts	Number of Jobs Evaluated	% jobs evaluated	Posts grading unchanged		Posts Upgraded		Posts downgraded	
				Number	%	Number	%	Number	%
1-2	3 243	10	0.31	10	100	0	0	0	0
3-5	3 774	67	1.78	67	100	0	0	0	0
6-8	1 623	96	5.91	75	78.13	21	21.87	0	0
9-12	143	121	84.62	119	98.35	2	1.65	0	0
13	38	38	100	38	100	0	0	0	0
14	9	9	100	9	100	0	0	0	0
15	4	4	100	4	100	0	0	0	0
16	1	0	0	0	100	0	0	0	0
Total	8 835	294	3.33	271	92.18	23	7.82	0	0

Note: All SMS posts were job evaluated.

Total Number of Employees whose salaries exceeded the grades determined by job evaluation in 2007/08	NIL
--	------------

5. Employment Changes

This section provides information on changes in employment over the financial year.

Turnover rates provide an indication of trends in the employment profile of the department. The following tables provide a summary of turnover rates by salary band (Table 5.1) and by critical occupations (Table 5.2).

Public Servants and Educators who do not occupy permanent positions are appointed on contract for closed periods. These would include employees appointed to substantive vacancies which arise as a result natural attrition, deaths, promotions, etc., and employees (educators) appointed as substitutes in the place of those absent from duty because of sick leave, maternity leave, etc. This policy means that the same employee can be appointed up to four times in a particular reporting year because each contract is regarded as a new appointment. The expiry of the contract is regarded as a termination of service for reporting purposes and this is the reason for the exceptionally high number of terminations. It nevertheless remains the WCED's goals to have all vacant posts at educational institutions, especially educator posts, filled in a permanent capacity as soon as possible after the vacancy has arisen.

Table 5.1: Annual turnover rates by salary band for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Personnel Group	Salary band	Nr of Employees per band on 1 April 2007	Appointments and transfers into the Department	Terminations and transfers out of the department	Turnover Rate %
All Personnel	1-2	3 641	2141	1 912	6.29
	3-5	3 543	4202	2 966	34.88
	6-8	25 911	13751	13 155	2.30
	9-12	5 071	242	421	-3.53
	13	30	14	7	23.33
	14	7	5	1	57.14
	15	3	2	0	66.66
	16	1	0	0	0
	Total	38 207	20 357	18 462	4.96
Educators	1-2	0	0	0	0
	3-5	678	2 416	1 357	156.49
	6-8	24 357	13 596	12 949	2.66
	9-12	4 916	149	335	-3.78
	13	0	0	0	0
	14	0	0	0	0
	15	0	0	0	0
	16	0	0	0	0
	Total	29 951	16161	14 641	5.07
Public Service Personnel	1-2	3 641	2 141	1 912	6.29
	3-5	2 865	1 786	1 609	6.18
	6-8	1 554	155	206	-3.28
	9-12	155	93	86	4.52
	13	30	14	7	23.33
	14	7	5	1	57.14
	15	3	2	0	66.66
	16	1	0	0	0
	Total	8 256	4 196	3 821	4.54

Table 5.2: Reasons why staff is leaving the department

Termination Type	Number	% of Total
Death	117	0.64
Resignation	1 131	6.15
Expiry of Contract *	16 572	90.14
Dismissal – Operational Changes **	3	0.01
Dismissal – Misconduct	78	0.43
Dismissal – Inefficiency	2	0.01
Ill Health	30	0.17
Retirement	425	2.30
Transfers to other State Departments, Statutory Bodies, etc.	27	0.15
Total	18 385	100
Total number of employees who left as a % of the total employment	1 813	4.74

Note:

* The "Expiry of Contract" number may seem to be high in comparison to other state departments and employers. The high figure is because the WCED has a policy in terms whereof employees are appointed on contract for short periods. (These posts are regularly advertised within the framework of applicable collective agreements with a view to the permanent filling thereof at the earliest opportunity). Furthermore it must also be borne in mind that substitute educators are appointed in the place of educators who utilise leave or are seconded and the shortest period of appointment in respect of an educator is two weeks.

** The total indicates the number of Employee Initiated Severance Packages granted to employees

Table 5.3: Promotions by salary band

Personnel Group	Salary levels	Employees 1 April 2007	Promotions to another Salary Level	Salary Bands Promotions as a % of Employees by salary level	Progressions to another Notch within a Salary Level	Notch progressions as a % of Employees by salary band
ALL PERSONNEL	1-2	3 641	0	0.00	1 765	48.48
	3-5	3 543	301	8.50	1 969	55.57
	6-8	25 911	536	2.07	22 857	88.21
	9-12	5 071	766	15.11	4 683	92.35
	13	30	2	6.67	22	53.66
	14	7	1	14.28	5	71.43
	15	3	1	33.33	2	66.67
	16	1	0	0.00	0	0
	Total	38 207	1607	4.41	31 303	81.93
EDUCATORS	1-2	0	0	0.00	0	0
	3-5	678	0	0.00	329	48.53
	6-8	24 357	503	2.07	22 013	90.38
	9-12	4 916	760	15.46	4 605	93.67
	13	0	0	0.00	0	0
	14	0	0	0.00	0	0
	15	0	0	0.00	0	0
	16	0	0	0.00	0	0
	Total	29 951	1263	4.22	26 947	89.97

Table 5.3: Promotions by salary band (continued)

Personnel Group	Salary levels	Employees 1 April 2007	Promotions to another Salary Level	Salary Bands Promotions as a % of Employees by salary level	Progressions to another Notch within a Salary Level	Notch progressions as a % of Employees by salary band
PUBLIC SERVICE PERSONNEL	1-2	3 641	0	0.00	1 765	48.48
	3-5	2 865	301	10.51	1 640	57.24
	6-8	1 554	33	2.12	844	54.31
	9-12	155	6	3.87	78	50.32
	13	30	2	6.67	22	53.66
	14	7	1	14.28	5	71.43
	15	3	1	33.33	2	66.67
	16	1	0	0.00	0	0
	Total	8 256	344	4.12	4 356	52.76

Note:

The 32 910 promotions represent:

1 607 employees promoted from one salary level to a higher salary level; and

31 303 employees who received salary notch progressions.

6. Employment Equity

The tables in this section are based on the formats prescribed by the Employment Equity Act, 1998, Act 55 of 1998.

Table 6.1 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational categories as on 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories (SASCO)	Male				Female				Grand Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Legislators, Senior Officials, Managers	2	18	1	14	9	5	1	2	52
Professionals	1 896	6 852	62	1 978	4 570	11 259	75	4382	31074
Technicians Associate Professionals	32	104	-	23	32	90	2	30	313
Clerks	107	359	1	31	384	1 442	11	523	2 858
Service and Sales Workers	1	35	-	-	-	6	-	3	45
Craft and Related Trades Workers	1	11	-	-	-	-	-	-	12
Plant and Machine Operators and Assemblers	3	19	-	1	-	1	-	-	24
Elementary Occupations	579	2 087	1	116	331	1 831	1	203	5 149
Grand Total	2 621	9 484	65	2 163	5 326	14 635	90	5 143	39 527
All Educators Moved To "PROFESSIONALS"									
Employees With Disabilities	4	10	0	8	2	8	0	6	38

Table 6.2 Total number of employees (including employees with disabilities) in each of the following occupational bands as on 31 March 2008

Occupational bands	Male				Female				Grand Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management (Levels 15-16)	-	2	-	2	1	1	-	-	6
Senior Management (Levels 13-14)	2	16	1	12	8	4	1	2	47
Professionally qualified and experienced	290	1 932	28	1 000	309	1 012	24	999	5 594
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers skilled production (Levels 6-8)	1 573	5 157	33	1 004	4 280	10 506	58	3 692	26 302
Skilled (Levels 3-5)	334	1 219	2	130	438	1 894	6	395	4 418
Lower Skilled (Levels 1-2)	422	1 158	1	16	289	1 218	1	55	3 160
Grand Total	2 621	9 484	65	2 164	5 325	14 635	90	5 143	39 527

Table 6.3 Recruitment for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	1
Senior Management	-	-	-	-	4	3	1	0	8
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	19	96	4	21	16	42	2	29	229
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	787	2-674	16	464	3 250	4 885	12	1 591	13679
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	389	581	5	104	812	1 882	6	418	4 197
Unskilled and defined decision making	297	877	-	28	204	685	-	50	2 141
Total	1 492	4 228	25	617	4 286	7 498	21	2 088	20 262
Employees with disabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0

Table 6.4 Promotions for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	1	2	-	-	1	-	-	-	4
Senior Management	1	2	-	-	2	-	-	2	7
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	295	1 977	34	893	299	964	24	963	5 449
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	1 560	4 708	26	857	3 937	9 205	49	3 051	23 393
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	136	656	2	80	206	961	2	227	2 270
Unskilled and defined decision making	176	629	-	5	113	805	1	36	1 765
Total	2 169	7 974	62	1 835	4 558	11 935	76	4 279	32 888
Employees with disabilities	4	8	0	6	1	8	0	5	32

Only cases where scale or notch changed

RECRUITMENT: M Harker, T Singh, S Mfanga-Kibi, M Ntlatsane, Z Modimakwane, L Sopotela, S Cyster, G Koopman, L Coleridge
 PROMOTIONS: P Present, A Lewis, T Ndzuzo, Z Roxho, W Janjies, P Rockman, A Schlebush, P Satyo, S Lingela, Z Siyengo, M Maas-Ohlson

Table 6.5 Terminations for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Bands	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Top Management	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
Senior Management	1	2	-	3	-	-	-	-	6
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	27	141	5	73	26	68	-	77	417
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foreman and superintendents	745	2 594	14	491	3 085	4 599	11	1 566	13 105
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	280	428	3	85	477	1 375	2	295	2 945
Unskilled and defined decision making	267	792	-	22	167	623	-	41	1 912
Total	1 320	3 957	22	674	3 755	6 665	13	1 979	18 385
									Only terminations
Employees with disabilities	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	-	2

Table 6.6 Skills development for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Legislators, Senior officials and managers	17	98	3	56	46	27	0	9	256
Professionals	26	64	6	36	32	157	0	43	364
Labourers & Related Workers – Educators (Uncategorised)									23 526
Technicians and Associate professionals uncategorised	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	568
Clerks	135	488	2	33	425	832	12	437	2 364
Service and sales workers	0	12	0	0	0	0	0	0	12
Craft and related trades workers	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	2
Total	180	663	11	125	503	1 017	12	489	27 094

7. Performance Rewards

To encourage good performance, the department granted the following performance rewards during the year under review. The information is presented in terms of race, gender, and disability (Table 6.1), salary bands (table 6.2) and critical occupations (Table 6.3).

Table 7.1: Performance Rewards by race, gender and disability for Public Service personnel (excluding SMS): 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Beneficiary Profile				Cost (R'000)	
Population group	Number of Beneficiaries	Total number of employees in group	Percentage of population group	Total Cost (R'000)	Average cost per employee
African	65	1 096	5.93	180	2 769
Male	27	556	4.86	48	1 778
Female	38	540	7.05	132	3 474
Asian	4	14	28.57	15	4 000
Male	2	2	100.00	7	3 500
Female	2	11	18.18	8	4 000
Coloured	911	4 993	18.24	3 642	3 652
Male	383	2 177	17.59	1 569	4 097
Female	528	2 816	18.75	2 073	3 926
White	350	808	43.32	1 438	5 009
Male	57	156	36.54	286	5 018
Female	293	652	44.94	1 152	3 932
Total	1 330	6 911	19.24	5 275	3 966
Employees with a disability	0	0	0	0	0

Note:

The number of employees includes employees carried additional to the establishment. The total number of employees also refers to ALL employees appointed whatever their nature of appointment, i.e. permanent, term contracts, substitutes and part-time.

Table 7.2: Performance Rewards by salary levels for Public Service personnel below Senior Management Service: 1 April 2006 to 31 March 2007

Beneficiary Profile				Cost	
Salary level	Number of Beneficiaries	Number of employees	Percentage of group per salary level	Total Cost (R'000)	Average Cost per Employee (R)
1-2	1	3 641	0.03	4	4 000
3-5	4	2 865	0.14	16	4 000
6-8	10	1 554	0.64	64	6 400
9-12	2	155	1.29	36	18 000
Total	17	8 215	0.21	120	7 059

Note:

The number of employees includes employees carried additional to the establishment. The total number of employees also refers to ALL public service employees appointed whatever their nature of appointment, i.e. permanent, term contracts, substitutes and part-time.

Table 7.3: Performance-related rewards (cash bonus) by salary band: Senior Management Service

Salary level	Beneficiary Profile			Total Cost (R'000)	Average Cost per Beneficiary (R)	Total cost as a % of the total SMS personnel expenditure (R'000)
	Number of Beneficiaries	Number of SMS members	Percentage of total within salary level			
13	6	38	16	179	29 833	0.65
14	3	7	43	97	32 333	0.35
15	0	5	0	0	0	0
16	0	1	0	0	0	0
Total	9	51	18	276	30 666	1.00

Note:

The collective agreement with regard to performance rewards for educators is still to be finalised in the national ELRC. .

8. Foreign Workers

The tables below summarise the employment of foreign nationals in the department in terms of salary bands and by major occupation. The tables also summarise changes in the total number of foreign workers in each salary band and by each major occupation.

Table 8.1: Foreign Workers by salary band: 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Salary level	1 April 2007		31 March 2008		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total
1-2	0	0	0	0	0	0
3-5	11	23.41	24	38.10	13	81.25
6-8	29	61.70	30	47.62	1	6.25
9-12	7	14.89	9	14.28	2	12.50
13 - 16	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	47	100.00	63	100.00	16	100

Table 8.2: Foreign Workers by major occupation: 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Major Occupation	1 April 2007		31 March 2008		Change	
	Number	% of total	Number	% of total	Number	% of total
Administrative office workers	0	0	0	0	0	0
Elementary occupations	0	0	0	0	0	0
Professionals and managers	47	100	63	100	16	34.04
Total	47	100	63	100	16	34.04

Note:

Foreign workers are appointed only in cases where no suitably qualified RSA nationals are available and if they are in possession of a valid RSA-work permit.

9. Leave utilisation for the period 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

The Public Service Commission identified the need for careful monitoring of sick leave within the public service. The following tables provide an indication of the use of sick leave (Table 9.1) and disability leave (Table 9.2). In both cases, the estimated cost of the leave is also provided.

Note: Reporting in respect of leave is for the Leave Cycle i.e. for a Calendar Year and not Financial Year, except for Table 9.5 (Leave: Payouts)

Table 9.1: Sick leave: 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Personnel Group	Salary level	Total Days	% Days with Medical Certification	Number of Employees using Sick Leave	Total nr of employees on 31 Dec 2007	% of Total Employees in salary band using Sick Leave	Ave. days per employee based on nr of employees on 31 Dec 2007	Estimated Cost (R'000)
ALL PERSONNEL	1-2	17 826	86	1 786	3 113	57	6	2 936
	3-5	23 241	84	2 433	4 331	56	5	5 006
	6-8	183 268	83	16 722	26 029	64	7	83 861
	9-12	32 560	87	2 925	5 627	52	6	22 973
	13-16	161	82	27	50	54	3	205
	Total	257 056	84	23 893	39 150	61	7	114 981
EDUCATORS	1-2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3-5	3 348	85	310	676	46	5	875
	6-8	171 281	84	15 616	24 517	64	7	79 234
	9-12	31 992	87	2 835	5 470	52	6	22 525
	13-16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	206 621	84	18 761	30 663	61	7	102 634
PUBLIC SERVICE PERSONNEL	1-2	17 826	86	1 786	3 113	57	6	2 936
	3-5	19 893	84	2 123	3 655	58	5	4 131
	6-8	11 987	82	1 106	1 512	73	8	4 627
	9-12	568	75	90	157	57	4	448
	13-16	161	82	27	50	54	3	205
	Total	50 435	84	5 132	8 487	60	6	12 347

Table 9.2: Disability leave (temporary and permanent): 1 Jan. 2007 to 31 December 2007

Personnel Group	Salary level	Total Days Taken	% Days with Medical Certification	Number of Employees using Disability Leave	Total number of employees as at 31 Dec 2007	% of Total Employees using Disability Leave	Average Days per Employee based on number of employees as at 31 Dec 2007	Estimated Cost (R'000)
ALL PERSONNEL	1-2	3 428	100	58	3 113	1.86	1.1	586
	3-5	4 388	100	73	4 331	1.68	1	1 033
	6-8	47 455	99	968	26 029	3.71	1.82	21 888
	9-12	9 983	99	186	5 627	3.3	1.77	7 004
	13-16	0	0	0	50	0	0	0
	Total	65 254	99	1 285	39 150	3.28	1.66	30 511
EDUCATORS	1-2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	3-5	836	100	18	676	2.66	1.23	246
	6-8	45 214	99	927	24 517	3.78	1.84	21 055
	9-12	9 978	99	184	5 470	3.36	1.82	7 001
	13-16	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Total	56 028	99	1 129	30 663	3.68	1.82	28 302
PUBLIC SERVICE PERSONNEL	1-2	3 428	100	58	3 113	1.86	1.1	586
	3-5	3 552	100	55	3 655	1.5	0.97	787
	6-8	2 241	100	41	1 512	2.71	1.48	833
	9-12	5	100	2	157	1.27	0	3
	13-16	0	0	0	50	0	0	0
	Total	9 226	100	156	8 487	1.83	1.08	2 209

Note:

Disability leave (sick leave) is granted to an employee who on medical grounds is declared temporarily indisposed for work, but with a period of recuperation is able to resume his/her normal duties.

Table 9.3 summarises the utilisation of annual leave. The wage agreement concluded with trade unions in the PSCBC in 2000 requires management of annual leave to prevent high levels of accrued leave being paid at the time of termination of service.

Table 9.3: Annual Leave: 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Personnel Group	Salary level	Total Days Taken	Average days per Employee based on total number of employees as at 31 December 2007	Total number of employees as at 31 December 2007
ALL PERSONNEL	1-2	21 559	11	3 113
	3-5	25 443	11	4 331
	6-8	36 109	5	26 029
	9-12	17 761	8	5 627
	13-16	911	19	50
	Total	101 783	8	39 150
EDUCATORS	1-2	0	0	0
	3-5	189	2	676
	6-8	17 355	3	24 517
	9-12	15 269	7	5 470
	13-16	0	0	0
	Total	32 813	4	30 663
PUBLIC SERVICE PERSONNEL	1-2	21 559	11	3 113
	3-5	25 254	11	3 655
	6-8	18 754	15	1 512
	9-12	2 492	17	157
	13-16	911	19	50
	Total	68 970	12	8 487

Note:

In terms of the leave measures, institution-based educators do not qualify for annual leave as they are regarded as utilising annual leave during school closure periods, viz. school vacations.

Table 9.4: Capped leave: 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007

Personnel Group	Salary level	Total days of capped leave taken	Average number of days taken per employee	Average capped leave per employee as at 31 December 2007	Number of employees as at 31 December 2007
ALL PERSONNEL	1-2	5 637	1.81	23	3 113
	3-5	7 664	1.77	38	4 331
	6-8	38 823	1.49	36	26 029
	9-12	20 011	3.56	79	5 627
	13-16	552	11.04	70	50
	Total	72 687	1.86	41	39 150
EDUCATORS	1-2	0	0	0	0
	3-5	1 299	1.92	32	676
	6-8	35 347	1.44	35	24 517
	9-12	19 502	3.57	80	5 470
	13-16	0	0	0	0
	Total	56 148	1.83	43	30 663
PUBLIC SERVICE PERSONNEL	1-2	5 637	1.81	23	3 113
	3-5	6 365	1.74	39	3 655
	6-8	3 476	2.30	53	1 512
	9-12	509	3.24	43	157
	13-16	552	11.04	70	50
	Total	16 539	1.95	36	8 487

Note:

1. This table gives information on capped leave for the calendar year 1 January 2007 to 31 December 2007, whilst this annual report covers the financial year 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008.
2. Only personnel who were permanently employed before 30 June 2000 and who are still in permanent employment have capped leave their credit.

Table 9.5: Leave payouts for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

The following table summarises payments made to employees as a result of leave that was not taken.

Personnel Group	Reason	Total Amount (R'000)	Number of Employees	Average payment per Employee
Educators	Leave payout for 2006/07 due to non-utilisation of leave for the previous cycle	0	0	0
	Capped leave payouts on termination of service for 2006/2007	8 160	166	49 157
	Annual leave payouts on termination of service for 2006/2007	0	0	0
	Leave discounting for 2007/2008	5 911	962	6 144
	Total	14 071	1 128	12 474
Public Service Staff	Leave payout for 2006/07 due to non-utilisation of leave for the previous cycle	0	0	0
	Capped leave payouts on termination of service for 2006/2007	2 523	134	18 828
	Annual leave payouts on termination of service for 2006/2007	0	0	0
	Leave discounting for 2006/2007	833	281	2 964
	Total	3 356	415	8 086

Note:

1. The WCED adopted a policy according to which no unused annual leave is paid out to employees. Employees and supervisors were instructed to ensure that all employees utilise their full annual leave entitlement as prescribed in the approved measures on leave.
2. Capped leave payouts refer to normal leave gratuities payable on death, discharge because of ill-health, normal retirement.
3. Discounting of capped leave is allowed i.r.o long service awards i.e. for 20 & 30 years continuous satisfactory service for all employees.
4. Current leave payouts on termination of service refer to the payment of unused leave at the time of resignation.
5. The Annual leave payouts on termination of service is included in the in the Capped leave payouts

10. HIV/AIDS & Health Promotion Programmes:

Table 10.1 – Steps taken to reduce the risk of occupational exposure

Units/categories of employees identified to be at high risk of contracting HIV & related diseases (if any)	Key steps taken to reduce the risk
➤ Educators at Youth Centres	➤ Workshops regarding occupational exposure
➤ Educators and Support Staff (school nurses, cleaning staff, educators in laboratories, engineering and school secretaries)	➤ Brochure with procedures to follow on occupational exposure

Table 10.2 – Details of Health Promotion and HIV/AIDS Programmes

Question	Yes	No	Details, if yes
1. Has the department designated a member of the SMS to implement the provisions contained in Part VI E of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, provide her/his name and position.	X		Director: Internal Human Capital Management
2. Does the department have a dedicated unit or has it designated specific staff members to promote the health and well being of your employees? If so, indicate the number of employees who are involved in this task and the annual budget that is available for this purpose.	X		The WCED has two specific programmes that it focuses on i.e. the HIV/AIDS Life Skills Orientation Programme (LSOP) and the HIV and AIDS in the Workplace (HWP). These two programmes support each other in terms of training and advocacy. Two employees focused on Employee health and Wellness Management (EHWP). R1 300 000
3. Has the department introduced an Employee Assistance or Health Promotion Programme for your employees? If so, indicate the key elements/services of this Programme.	X		This programme provides ongoing support to the psychological and emotional need of our employees; it is an Employee Health and Wellness Management Programme focusing on, amongst others, HIV and AIDS, stress, financial management, relationships, legal, family matters, substance abuse. These services are provided by private service providers to ensure confidentiality. This programme also addresses wellness issues of employees and as such has Health and Wellness Awareness Days. The aim of these days is to promote healthy lifestyles and raise awareness around services, which the WCED offers to its employees. In additions, Health Promotion Days takes place according to days noted in the Health Calendar of the Department of Health.
4. Has the department established (a) committee(s) as contemplated in Part VI E.5 (e) of Chapter 1 of the Public Service Regulations, 2001? If so, please provide the names of the members of the committee and the stakeholder(s) that they represent.	X		With the redesign of the WCED, the committee was changed to an Employee Health and Wellness Advisory Committee, comprising of WCED representatives and labour organisations of the WCED.
5. Has the department reviewed its employment policies and practices to ensure that these do not unfairly discriminate against employees on the basis of their HIV status? If so, list the employment policies/practices so reviewed.	X		The WCED adopted its own HIV and AIDS Policy in the Workplace, based on the Framework provided by the Provincial Government.
6. Has the department introduced measures to protect HIV-positive employees or those perceived to be HIV-positive from discrimination? If so, list the key elements of these measures.	X		Raise awareness continuously of the proper context in which HIV and AIDS should be perceived. Unique matters regarding HIV and AIDS, e.g. Confidentiality, disclosure, VCT, etc. The WCED Human Rights Programmes also convey this message about anti-discriminatory behaviour.
7. Does the department encourage its employees to undergo Voluntary Counselling and Testing? If so, list the results that you have achieved.	X		VCT made available to staff at Employee Health and Wellness Awareness Days.
8. Has the department developed measures/ indicators to monitor & evaluate the impact of its health promotion programme? If so, list these measures/indicators.	X		Monthly reports from the various service providers, reflecting utilisation of the services as well as reports from the Employee Health and Wellness Awareness Days.

Note:

1. The PEAP to which the WCED is integrally tied gives constructive direction regarding the following key elements / services:
2. Education and awareness in the workplace
3. Conducting of an HIV/AIDS audit in the workplace to determine infra-structural needs e.g. First Aid kits, etc.
4. Preventative programmes e.g. distribution of condoms
5. Promoting universal precautions e.g. safety measures to be observed when dealing with blood and body fluids of injured persons
6. Voluntary Counselling and Testing
7. Promote support to HIV/AIDS-infected employees

11. Labour Relations

The following collective agreements were entered into with the trade unions within the department.

Table 11.1 – Collective Agreements, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

No provincial collective agreements were signed in the Provincial Education Labour Relations (PELRC) council for this period.

Table 11.2.1 – Misconduct and disciplinary hearings finalised, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Outcomes of disciplinary hearings	Number
Correctional counselling	4
Verbal warning	0
Written warning	0
Final written warning	103
Suspended without pay (as a sanction)	28
Fine	70
Demotion	0
Dismissal	54
Not guilty	11
Case withdrawn	2
Total	272

Table 11.2.2 - Disciplinary action, including Progressive Discipline, for the period of 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Disciplinary action	Male				Female				Total
	African	Coloured	Indian	White	African	Coloured	Indian	White	
Total	30	128	0	10	37	30	0	3	238

Table 11.3 – Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings

TYPE OF MISCONDUCT	NUMBER
Theft, bribery, fraud or act of corruption in regard to examinations	5
Sexual assault on learner	17
Sexual assault on other employee	0
Sexual relationship with learner of the same school	0
Serious assault with intention to cause grievous bodily harm to a learner or student	0
Serious assault with intention to cause grievous bodily harm to another employee	0
Illegal possession of an intoxicating illegal or stupefying substance	0
Fails to comply with or contravenes an Act or any other statute, regulation or legal obligation	1
Wilfully or negligently mismanages the finances of the State	12
Misuse of state property	1
Unjustifiable prejudices the administration, discipline or efficiency of the Dept	0
Misuses his or her position in the DOE to promote or to prejudice the interest of any person	0

Table 11.3 – Types of misconduct addressed at disciplinary hearings (continued)

TYPE OF MISCONDUCT	NUMBER
Accepts second employment and/or compensation without written approval from the Employer	0
Fails to carry out a lawful order and / or routine instruction	1
Absenteeism	19
Discrimination	0
Poor performance, for reasons other than incapacity	1
While on duty, is under the influence or intoxicating substance	1
While on duty, conducts himself or herself in an improper, disgraceful or unacceptable manner	26
Assaults, or attempt to or threats to assault	56
Victimisation and / or intimidation	0
Give false statements or evidence in the execution of duties, and / or falsification of records	0
Unlawful industrial action	0
Common law or statutory offence (theft, fraud and corruption)	13
Dishonesty	0
Abscondment	21
Total	174

Table 11.4 – Grievances lodged for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

	Number
Number of grievances resolved	213
Number of grievances not resolved	228
Total number of grievances lodged	441

Table 11.5 – Disputes lodged with Councils for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

	Number
Number of disputes upheld	23
Number of disputes dismissed	69
Number of disputes pending	175
Total number of disputes lodged	267

Table 11.6 – Strike actions for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Total number of persons working days lost	120 762
Total cost (R) of working days lost	R 37 137 852.05
Amount (R) received as a result of no work no pay	R 37 137 852.05

Table 11.7 – Precautionary suspensions for the period 1 April 2007 – 31 March 2008

Number of people suspended	23
Number of people whose suspension exceeded 30 days	21
Average number of days suspended	134
Cost of suspension	R1 190 140.20

12. Skills development

This section highlights the efforts of the department with regard to skills development.

Table 12.1: Training needs identified for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 as per the WCED's Workplace Skills Plan

Occupational Categories	Gender	Number of employees on 1 April 2007	Training needs identified at start of reporting period			
			Learnerships *	Skills Programs & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	6	0	13	6	19
	Male	34	0	45	16	51
Professionals	Female	47	0	76	0	76
	Male	72	0	151	0	151
Labourers and Related Workers / Educators	Female	20 773	0	10 483	747	11 236
	Male	12 708	0	6 425	190	6 630
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	121	0	242	0	242
	Male	135	0	291	0	291
Clerks	Female	2 042	0	5 122	0	5 122
	Male	425	0	1 281	0	1 281
Service and sales workers	Female	8	0	0	0	0
	Male	37	0	0	0	0

Table 12.1: Training needs identified for the period 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008 as per the WCED's Workplace Skills Plan (continued)

Occupational Categories	Gender	Number of employees on 1 April 2007	Training needs identified at start of reporting period			
			Learnerships *	Skills Programs & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	14	0	26	0	26
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	1	0	3	0	3
	Male	22	0	27	0	27
Sub Total	Female	22 998	0	15 939	753	16 698
	Male	13 447	0	8 246	206	8 457
Total		36 445	0	24 185	959	25 155

Note:

* Number of employees as at 1 April 2007, not 31 March 2007

** Total to be trained corresponds to WSP 2007.

Table 12.2: Training provided 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Occupational Categories	Gender	Number of employees on 1 April 2007	Training provided within the reporting period			
			Learnerships*	Skills programs & other short courses	Other forms of training	Total
Legislators, senior officials & managers	Female	15	0	82	0	82
	Male	34	0	174	0	174
Labourers and Related Educators	Female	22381	0	14408	1209	15617
	Male	13496	0	7116	793	7909
Professionals	Female	43	0	232	0	232
	Male	66	0	132	0	132
Technicians and associate professionals	Female	162	0	286	44	330
	Male	159	0	206	32	238
Clerks	Female	2326	0	1572	0	1572
	Male	493	0	792	0	792
Service and sales workers	Female	9	0	0	0	0
	Male	36	0	12	0	12
Craft and related trades workers	Female	0	0	0	0	0
	Male	12	0	2	0	2
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	2	0	1	0	1
	Male	23	0	1	0	1
Total		39257	0	25016	2078	27094

Note:

Financial and time constraints account for not all targeted employees eventually receiving training.

A course or training attended by an employee is counted as one employee, who received training could outnumber the actual number of employees on the establishment.

Senior Officials & Managers for training record purposes included MMS.

Other forms of training include Bursaries & CAA courses

Total does not include or reflect 2500 people trained in ABET

WCED employed 10 Unemployed youths (18.2 learners) in the Admin and Finance Learnership. Not included in table

13. Injury on duty

The following tables provide basic information on injury on duty.

Table 13.1: Injury on duty, 1 April 2007 to 31 March 2008

Personnel group	Nature of injury on duty	Number	% of total
Educators	Required basic medical attention only	44	64
	Temporary Total Disablement	25	36
	Permanent Disablement	0	0
	Fatal	0	0
	Total	69	100
Public Service Personnel	Required basic medical attention only	126	92
	Temporary Total Disablement	11	8
	Permanent Disablement	0	0
	Fatal	0	0
	Total	137	100

Note:

The interpretation of Basic Medical Attention is that an employee is away from work for a short period (up to a few days). Temporary total disablement is for longer periods, for example, for more than a week.

14. Utilisation of Consultants

Table 14. 1: Report on consultant appointments using appropriated funds

Project Title	Total number of consultants who worked on the project	Duration: Work days	Contract value in Rand
N/A	0	0	0
Total number of projects	Total individual consultants	Total duration: Work days	Total contract value in Rand
N/A	0	0	0

Table 14.2: Analysis of consultant appointments using appropriated funds, in terms of Historically Disadvantaged Individuals (HDIs)

Project Title	Percentage ownership by HDI groups	Percentage management by HDI groups	Number of Consultants from HDI groups that work on the project
N/A	0	0	0

Table 14.3: Report on consultant appointments using Donor funds

The WCED did not appoint any consultants from donor funds to conduct projects.

15. Organogram

The WCED's organisational structure is reflected in the organogram on the next page.

Organogram of the Western Cape Education Department

